connecting files, flank security, and rear guard, provide for traveling
overwatch.
2. Unit decides to bypass or attack enemy forces encountered with economy
of force before massing and concentrating on the enemy main body.

INF-MAN-6003: Conduct helicopter-borne/tiltrotor-borne operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and assault support
aircraft, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during
daylight or limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for combat.
8. Execute command and control.
10. Move to assault position.
11. Breach obstacles as necessary.
12. Conduct gap crossing if necessary.
13. Establish support by fire position(s).
14. Execute actions of the objective.
15. Consolidate.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
INF-CSS-6001  INF-C2-6009  INF-FSPT-6001
INF-C2-6003  INF-C2-6007

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-5003  INF-MAN-5004

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopter Borne Operations
6. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon
7. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
8. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>200 rounds per Marine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>2 signals per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>2 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA16</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA43</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA47</td>
<td>12 rounds per section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35</td>
<td>4 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811</td>
<td>20 grenades per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878</td>
<td>20 fuses per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881</td>
<td>10 grenades per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA21</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA29</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMPR</td>
<td>1 rockets per section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPTP</td>
<td>3 rockets per section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L305</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L594</td>
<td>3 projectiles per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

| Facility Code 17936 | Close Air Support Range |
| Facility Code 17410 | Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces |
| Facility Code 17752 | Infantry Platoon Battle Course |
| Facility Code 17630 | Mortar Range |
| Facility Code 17631 | Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live |
| Facility Code 17430 | Impact Area Dudded |
| Facility Code 17581 | Machine Gun Field Fire Range |

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be augmented through use of DVTE and CACCTUS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

PLANNING CONSIDERATIONS:
1. Tactical load/tactical spread
2. HWSAT planning
3. Bump plans
4. Pickup zone/landing zone (primary/alt)
5. Go/no go criteria
6. Refuel plans
7. Tactical recovery of aircraft/personnel
8. Comm considerations
9. Signal plan
10. Key GCE billets
11. MACO
12. Immediate re-embark
13. Emergency extract plan
14. Brevity codes
15. Signal plan
16. Abort criteria
17. Contingencies
18. Reaction forces

FOCUS ON: Ground tactical plan, landing plan, air movement plan, load plan, and staging plan, etc.

INF-MAN-6004: Conduct a Raid (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given the order to conduct a limited objective attack with a planned withdrawal, a unit, and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meet commander's intent, and maintain accountability of all personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct intelligence preparation necessary to allow for precise planning.
2. Organize raid force into functional groups/elements, each tailored to carry out essential tasks (normally: command, reconnaissance, support, assault, security, and reserve).
3. Develop a scheme of maneuver that is simple, detailed, and clearly understood by all.
4. Conduct fire support planning, and establish control measures that maximize detail, precision, and surprise.
5. Develop contingency plans for premature detection.
6. Identify Go/No Go criteria, abort-decisions during movement to objective, and decision points to execute alternate plans.
7. Considering the situation and time available back plan from actions on the objective to develop a scheme of maneuver that includes withdrawal (and insert/extract means if appropriate).
8. Infiltrate to the objective.
9. Isolate the objective.
10. Conduct actions on the objective.
11. Before the enemy has time to react, withdraw along specified routes, in a specified sequence, with identified elements and/or fires used to cover/delay.
12. Send and receive required reports.
13. Ensure accountability of all personnel and equipment throughout the raid.

5-33 Enclosure (1)
15. Conduct rehearsals and preparations to address all contingencies and alternate plans.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
INF-CSS-6001     INF-C2-6009     INF-FSPT-6001
INF-C2-6003     INF-C2-6001     INF-C2-6007

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5004

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopter Borne Operations
5. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
6. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
7. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support
8. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DODIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M90/1 Trace</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M808</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721</td>
<td>12 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G812 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>20 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>20 fuses per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>10 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA29 Rckt 66mm H2, M72A7, LAW W/GRA2E</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMPR Rocket, FOTS Multi-Purpose Round</td>
<td>1 rockets per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPTR Rocket, FOTS Practice Training Round</td>
<td>3 rockets per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L305 SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St  3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M  3 projectiles per platoon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
- Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
- Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
- Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
- Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** This event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. Amphibious raids will include detailed planning, coordination, and rehearsals with Navy and other designated personnel for the conduct of ship-to-shore surface or air movement. Specific procedures, requirements, factors, control measures, and expertise for specific amphibious insertion techniques will be required.
2. Range must support all company weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

**INF-MAN-6005**: Integrate Armor (D)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and a supporting or attached tank and/or mechanized unit.

**STANDARD:** To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate fires.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.
4. Coordinate communications.
5. Coordinate visual signal plan.
6. Conduct prep for combat ensuring tanks included in planning, rehearsals, and all confirmation briefs.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Designate targets based on capabilities and limitations.
9. Deconflict battle space geometry.

**CHAINED EVENTS:**
- INF-FSPT-5001
- INF-MAN-5005
REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Additional considerations for tanks/mech in assembly areas, concerns for armor routes, threat, planning for team tank, team mech, or tank/dismounted infantry integration, routes, obstacles, environments, fuel, vehicle recovery, maintenance, communication plan, load plans, bump plans, signal plans, fire commands, mech and tank capabilities/limitations, movement along armor considerations, etc.
2. Planning should also include additional non-organic armor/infantry team fires.
3. Tanks can't carry personnel but they can carry ammo/equipment for dismounts.
4. Armor has significant logistical requirements

INF-MAN-6006: Clear an Area (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MACTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To eliminate insurgent activity, cells and networks within an assigned area of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Task organize.
3. Establish command and control.
4. Integrate joint, coalition, host nation and interagency capabilities and organizations.
5. Exchange liaisons with joint, coalition, host nation and interagency organizations.
6. Provide service and joint capabilities to coalition, host nation and interagency organizations.
7. Establish Civil Military Operations Center.
8. Conduct intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR) to develop intelligence on insurgent activity and the local population.
9. Establish control over the area of operations.
10. Control, direct, coordinate, approve, modify or deny employment of organic and supporting arms.
11. Establish detention facilities and conduct detainee operations.
12. Secure key terrain, infrastructure and individuals.
13. Kill or capture high value targets.
14. Commence detailed clearing of the objective area.
15. Complete actions on the objective.
16. Secure lines of communication leading into or out of the cleared area.
17. Implement population and resource control (PRC) measures.
18. Conduct targeting of remaining active insurgents.
19. Target insurgent support structures.
20. Target key individuals and organizations for engagement.
21. Disrupt insurgents outside of cleared area.
22. Conduct the full spectrum of information operations (PSYOP, MILDEC, OPSEC, EW, CNA).

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
6. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
7. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

INF-MAN-6101: Conduct a position defense (B)

SUPPORTED METS: 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order to conduct a deliberate or hasty defense, specified duration of the operation, and an area.

STANDARD: To deny the enemy access to designated terrain or infrastructure for a specified time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Determine appropriate defensive technique.
3. Conduct planning.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for combat.
8. Occupy the defense.
9. Conduct linkup with adjacent forces as required.
10. Execute command and control.
11. Execute security plan.
12. Execute priorities of work.
13. Integrate least engaged unit into the defense as necessary.
14. Execute the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
15. Consolidate.
**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

- INF-CSS-6001
- INF-INT-6001
- INF-C2-6003
- 0302-C2-2501
- INF-FSPT-6006

**CHAINED EVENTS:** INF-MAN-5101

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-15.2 Tactical Employment of Mortars
7. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
8. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
9. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A090</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A151</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B633</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op</td>
<td>32 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B643</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888</td>
<td>32 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B647</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721</td>
<td>24 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B721</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>20 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878</td>
<td>Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>20 fuses per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>10 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M16</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA21</td>
<td>Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA29</td>
<td>Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMPR</td>
<td>Rocket, FOTS Multi-Purpose Round</td>
<td>1 rockets per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPTR</td>
<td>Rocket, FOTS Practice Training Round</td>
<td>3 rockets per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L305</td>
<td>SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St  3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St  3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M  3 projectiles per platoon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
 Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
 Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
 Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
 Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
 Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
 Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** This event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. Planning should include: forms of defense: sector, perimeter, linear, non-linear, reverse slope, defensive recon considerations, etc.
2. Integration of fires should include: Long range fires, close supporting fires, and final protective fires.
3. Security plan: should be commenced as early as possible, even during the leader's recon if able.

**INF-MAN-6102:** Conduct a mobile defense (B)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**CONDITION:** Given a unit with an order to defend a sector, attachments, equipment, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To achieve destruction of the enemy by allowing it to become vulnerable in its attack and then defeating it through decisive offensive action(s) by a striking force.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct planning, inspections, and preparation.
2. Task organize with a fixing force and a striking force that serves as a counterattack force.
3. Make reconnaissance and establish initial security.
4. Identify and mark primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
5. Shape the battlespace such that the enemy force is canalized into the engagement area, has overextended its lines of communication, and is exposed to the counterattack by the striking force.
6. Initiate patrolling plan and improve security.
7. Identify, mark, and establish command posts.
8. Conduct work in accordance with priorities and timeline.
9. Establish and mark sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
10. Establish fields of fire.
11. Coordinate and supervise at all levels to ensure effective employment of weapon systems, safety, and the geometry of fires.
12. Emplace obstacles.
13. Conduct the fire support/targeting process and ensure integration of direct and indirect fires and detail the plan to shift and/or cease fires as the striking force counterattacks into the enemy.
14. Register indirect fires.
15. Produce, receive, and forward fire plan sketches and range cards.
16. Rehearse the route of the striking force will use to counterattack the enemy.
17. Entrench and improve positions.
18. Establish communications and signals plan.
19. Establish and rehearse final protective fires, counterattack plan, and defensive battle drills.
20. Establish alert postures.
22. Send and receive required reports.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF-CSS-6001</td>
<td>INF-FP-6005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-FSPT-6001</td>
<td>INF-C2-6003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-C2-6001</td>
<td>INF-C2-6007</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REFERENCES:**

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
- Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
- Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** This event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

**INF-MAN-6103:** Conduct Retrograde (B)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event applies to the three types of retrograde operations; Delay, Withdrawl, and Retirement.

**CONDITION:** Given a unit with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.
STANDARD: To conduct an organized movement to the rear away from the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine purpose of operation.
3. Disseminate commander's intent.
4. Conduct Fire support coordination.
5. Conduct continuous assessments of troop morale throughout retrograde in order to identify negative impact on combat effectiveness.
6. Establish tactical control measures (start points, contact points, passage lanes, passage points, release points) and coordinate with all units involved in the routes planned.
7. Arrange for reconnaissance of retrograde routes, time permitting.
8. Establish priorities for use of routes and resources.
9. When executing a withdrawal/delay, task organize for phased echeloning of forces disengagement and movement away from the enemy.
10. When executing a withdrawal/delay, consider employment of countermobility obstacles and fire support plan to prevent enemy's ability to maneuver on friendly forces.
11. Conduct continual coordination during movement to include marking/identification of unit's lead and rear trace.
12. Maintain all around security throughout the entire relief of units to include overwatch and fire support coverage using organic and supporting weapons systems.
13. Coordinate for displacement of ground based fire support assets.
14. Coordination conducted with higher headquarters and between passing units to limit enemy observation and awareness of retrograde.
15. Coordinate rear area operations displacement while maintaining the ability to handle prioritized responsibilities such as casualty handling, refueling, and ammunition distribution.
16. Send and receive required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
INF-CSS-6001 INF-MAN-5102 INF-C2-6009
INF-FSPT-6001 INF-C2-6003 INF-C2-6001
INF-C2-6007

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area
OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. A retrograde operation is an organized movement to the rear away from the enemy. The force executes retrogrades to accomplish one or more of the following:
   a. To disengage from combat.
   b. To avoid combat under undesirable conditions.
   c. To draw the enemy into an unfavorable situation.
   d. To gain time without fighting a decisive engagement.
   e. To place friendly forces in a more favorable position.
   f. To permit the use of a portion of the force elsewhere.
2. There are three types of retrograde operations:
   a. Delay, where the unit gives up space to gain time.
   b. Withdrawal, where all or part of a deployed force voluntarily disengages from the enemy to free itself for a new mission.
   c. Retirement, where a force not in contact with the enemy conducts movement to the rear.

INF-MAN-6201: Conduct Counter-IED (C-IED) Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To target, attack and defeat threat networks in accordance with concept of operations and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct IPOE to identify threat networks operating in and around RCT/BN AOs.
2. Establish command and control.
3. Determine how the threat networks function as systems.
4. Determine desired effects, objectives and end state with respect to threat networks.
5. Develop a concept of operations to achieve desired end state.
7. Task organize for AtN operations.
8. Integrate host nation security and intelligence efforts into AtN operations.
9. Employ systematic all-source intelligence collection/analysis capabilities to identify and locate key threat cell structures.
10. Employ biometrics to facilitate targeting of threat cell members.
11. Implement population and resource control measures to isolate threat cells and deny freedom of movement.
12. Leverage Attack the Network enablers (see Note 2).
13. In conjunction with higher headquarters, track threat network activities.
14. Employ fused intelligence and analysis to support targeting.
15. Conduct integrated targeting against threat networks with higher, adjacent, subordinate and supporting organizations.

16. Target threat network popular support.

17. Target threat network command & control.

18. Target threat network cohesion.

19. Target threat network support structure.

20. Develop targeting packages and products.

21. Utilize Tactical Patience in the network targeting process.

22. Employ appropriate assets and fires to achieve desired effects against network targets, to include SOF and/or SOF-like capabilities.

23. Conduct sensitive site exploitation (SSE) and tactical site exploitation (TSE) to facilitate network targeting and identification of threat TTPs and capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of CCS, DVTE, and the IIT.

INF-MAN-6202: Conduct a tactical march (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a route with start point and release point, purpose, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To complete movement along the prescribed route.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Specify the march route, order of march, formation, interval between units, and the individual load.
2. Inspect personnel for the proper load, equipment, and readiness to move.
3. Step off at the designated time.
4. Individuals maintain their prescribed position and interval in the unit formation, as specified in march order.
5. Follow prescribed route(s).
6. Maintain security that provides necessary indications and warning of enemy presence and actions (observation posts, overwatch, and/or use of forward, flank, and rear security with appropriate intervals).
7. Conduct halts in accordance with the unit SOP (as the tactical situation permits) to rest troops, adjust and redistribute equipment, and perform foot hygiene.
8. Leaders check the condition of all troops for foot marches.
10. Use visual signals throughout the road march.
11. Send and receive required reports.
12. Arrive at the release point at the time specified.
REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Maneuver/Training area
2. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft/Forward Air Controller (FAC)
3. Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

INF-MAN-6203: Occupy an assembly area (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit that is conducting tactical operations in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander’s guidance.

STANDARD: To prepare to conduct follow-on operations as directed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Initial security/occupation plan is established and briefed to subordinate companies/units.
2. Conduct reconnaissance.
3. Quartering party identifies, marks, and secures tentative positions within the assembly area.
4. Units conduct movement to identified areas, guided by quartering party or other designated element[s].
5. Assign and occupy sectors that ensure mutual support and cover all gaps by observation and fire.
6. Establish COC.
7. Set and conduct priorities of work.
8. Refine security plan.
9. Coordinate with higher and adjacent units.
10. Send and receive required reports.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
INF-MAN-6204: Conduct a relief in place (RIP) (R)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: As either the stationary or relieving unit, given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure passage of tactical responsibilities, and control of a designated area with minimal disruption in operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct coordination between higher headquarters, both stationary and relieving unit, as well as all other supporting units and fire support agencies.
3. Employ all means to ensure common view of battle space and operations and passage of information, to include but not limited to: co-location of command groups and exchange of liaison personnel at all levels.
4. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
5. Coordinate/identify when and where battle handover/passage of command will occur.
6. Provide an operations overlay and a copy of the fragmentary order to the relieving unit.
7. Conduct detailed coordination and liaison between representatives of fire support units in support of both units at the command post (CP)/combat operations center (COC) of the stationary unit.
8. Provide fire plan sketches or overlays to the relieving units.
9. Maintain security and communications at normal levels.
10. Conduct the movement of units over planned routes, based on the planned sequence of movement and relief.
12. Use guides to lead relieving units into positions and to lead relieved units out of position.
13. Relieve local security units last.
14. Keep fire support assets in position throughout the relief of maneuver units. Ensure they are prepared to support both units.
15. Keep liaison personnel in position until the relieving unit has assumed control.
16. Ensure that at every level down to and including the individual Marine, face-to-face briefs are conducted.
17. Conduct familiarization and combined operations to ensure relieving unit readiness to assume mission, if applicable.
18. Relieve crew-served weapons personnel after rifle units.
19. Use assembly areas that provide cover and concealment and are large enough to allow for the dispersion of units.
20. Maintain all-around security throughout the entire relief of units.
21. Account for all personnel, supplies, and equipment.
22. Execute tactical deception during the relief.
23. Relinquish responsibility for the area upon agreement by the two commanders and after approval from the higher commander.
24. Send and receive required reports.
25. Coordinate the transfer or exchange of supplies and equipment to include: communications, wire lines, radio antennas, and petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL).

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

INF-MAN-6205: Conduct Gap Crossing (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

DESCRIPTION: Gap crossing includes both wet and dry gaps. It includes limited non-standard (timber rope) bridging.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that must be bridged, and bridging materials.

STANDARD: To provide an avenue of approach, lane, or means across a gap that will meet or exceed military load classification required to support the concept of operations in accordance with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Plan bridging operations.
2. Coordinate bridging operations.
3. Prepare the bridge sites.
4. Assemble the bridge.
5. Conduct engineer reconnaissance.
6. Disassemble the bridge.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
2. MCWP 3-17.1 Combined Arms Gap-Crossing Operations
3. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
4. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17919 Timber Bridge Area
Facility Code 17920 Panel Bridge Area
Facility Code 17921 Armored Vehicle Launch Bridge, Raft, And Ford Area
Facility Code 17922 Floating Bridge Site

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

INF-MAN-6206: Conduct a Passage of Lines (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: As either the moving or stationary unit, given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure the safety of all personnel involved.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct coordination between higher headquarters, both stationary and moving unit, as well as all other supporting units and fire support agencies.
3. Employ all means to ensure common view of battle space and operation and passage of information, to include but not limited to: co-location of command groups and exchange of liaison personnel at all levels.
4. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
5. Establish graphic control measures (start points, contact points, passage lanes, passage points, release points) and coordinate with all units involved in the passage.
6. Coordinate/identify when and where battle handover/passage of command will occur.
7. Arrange for leader's reconnaissance of passage area and forward battle space by elements of the moving unit.
8. Stationary unit selects and marks passage lanes/points/areas, and positions personnel to guide moving unit.
9. Establish priorities for use of routes and resources.
10. The stationary unit controls/delivers supporting fires prior to, and until battle handover/passage of command.
11. Conduct continual coordination during movement and passage to include marking/identification of moving unit's lead and rear trace.
12. At identified release points, moving unit commanders re-assume control of their units.
13. Moving unit assumes responsibility for control of fires and battle space from stationary unit at the planned/coordinated time/place.
14. Coordination conducted with higher headquarters and between passing units to limit enemy observation and awareness of passage of lines.
15. Coordinate plan for casualty evacuation and detainee handling.
16. Send and receive required reports.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

Enclosure (1)
INF-MAN-6207: Conduct a Linkup (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, necessary equipment, a tentative linkup point identified by stationary unit; or a linkup point designated by higher headquarters to stationary and moving units, a linkup frequency, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To linkup with a friendly unit without fratricide.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning and coordination between units and with higher headquarters.
2. For moving unit: contact stationary unit leader/command post on pre-designated net and exchange critical information (linkup time, route of movement, number of personnel in linkup elements, confirm challenge/password, contingency plans, etc.).
3. For stationary unit: task an element to conduct the linkup, brief the element on all key information, and the element occupies an overwatch position short of the linkup point before the designated linkup time.
4. For moving unit: halt a safe distance from the linkup point in a covered and concealed position (rally point) and establish security.
5. For moving unit: establish communications with the stationary unit.
6. For moving unit: designate linkup element, issue contingency plans to the main body, and move the element to the linkup point.
7. For moving unit: linkup element halts short of linkup point in a position that overwatches the linkup point.
8. For moving unit: initiate far recognition signals.
9. For stationary unit: acknowledge far recognition signal.
10. For moving unit: move unit leader to linkup point while the rest of the element maintains overwatch.
11. For moving unit: contact team conducts linkup with stationary unit, via near recognition signal (challenge/password), and conduct final coordination for movement of main body.
12. For moving unit: linkup element returns to main body and guides it to the linkup point as directed by the stationary unit. Stationary unit guides may be used.
13. For stationary unit: report linkup, and then guides the moving unit as required to complete the linkup.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-3 Tactics
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

5-48  Enclosure (1)
RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

INF-MAN-6208: Conduct obstacle breaching (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To reduce the obstacle, move through the breach site, and continue the attack with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Task organize.
2. Report presence of obstacle to higher.
3. Determination is made whether the lead maneuver element has the means to breach without support or requires additional support/reinforcement.
4. Conduct leader's reconnaissance and designate breach point(s).
5. Employ indirect and direct fires to suppress the enemy.
6. Employ obscuration smoke to conceal breach effort and movement.
7. Breach element(s) moves to the breach point(s) using available cover and concealment and conducts preparations for breach.
8. Post guides to and out of the breach to control movement of forces through the breach.
9. Barriers, wire, or other obstacles are reduced.
10. Proof and mark the lane.
11. Mark unexploded mines.
12. Element(s) clears the breach lane(s), conducts a limited assault/security beyond the breach.
13. Mark the route to the breach, the breach lane(s), and the route beyond the obstacle. If breach will be used at night (or limited visibility) mark accordingly.
14. Remove, destroy, or clearly mark all remaining mines.
15. After completion of initial assault, lane(s) are improved, or additional lanes are cleared and marked as required to support follow-on movement of battalion and follow-on forces.
16. Make a determination whether or not to have the breaching element remain as security for breach site or continue the attack. Other designated element/reserves move through and exploit the breach is applicable.
17. Follow-on support units move through the breach.
18. Send and receive reports as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
6. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MCUT)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
- Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

**INF-MAN-6209:** Consolidate and reorganize (D)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**CONDITION:** Given a situation where the unit has reached an objective, arrived at a new position, repelled an enemy attack, established defensive positions following an attack, and the unit has been issued an order to consolidate and reorganize.

**STANDARD:** To prepare to defeat the enemy’s counterattack, establish a deliberate defense, or continue the attack.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Establish initial security on most likely avenues of approach.
2. Establish priorities and commence work to improve positions and security.
3. Displace supporting arms/crew served weapons and reserves forward, to add strength and ensure continuous fire support.
4. Adjust initial positions as a result of the ground reconnaissance and changes in the enemy situation.
5. Process casualties.
7. Redistribute personnel, supplies, and equipment to offset any losses/shortages, and conduct resupply as required.
8. Integrate the use of natural obstacles, and prepare barriers and man-made obstacles.
9. Position command and control to facilitate the conduct of future operations.
11. Send and receive reports as required.
13. Ensure coordination with adjacent and supported units.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

INF-MAN-6210: Conduct Reserve Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and the task to serve as the reserve.

STANDARD: To be capable of providing reinforcement or relief to another decisively engaged unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Task organize with the flexibility to reinforce or relieve the main effort or supporting efforts.
2. Maintain a state of readiness that allows for rapid employment.
3. Participate in the planning and rehearsal of the main effort and supporting effort.
4. Coordinate a link up plan in the event of employment.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

INF-MAN-6211: Support by fire/overwatch (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task to provide overwatch and support to a maneuvering element assaulting an enemy unit.

STANDARD: To provide direct and indirect fires that will allow a maneuvering element to close on and assault an objective occupied by an enemy unit.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Reconnoiter the tentative position and the routes to it.
2. Ensure the fire support plan will: Suppress enemy weapons systems that inhibit movement. Fix or neutralize bypassed enemy elements. Obscure enemy observation or screen friendly maneuver. The company can take advantage of smoke in various maneuver situations, such as during a bypass or in deception operations. Support breaching operations. Fires can obscure or suppress enemy elements that are overwatching reinforcing obstacles. They can also obscure or suppress enemy forces on an objective area during the conduct of an assault breach. Illuminate enemy positions. Illumination fires are always included in contingency plans for night attacks. Conduct SEAD (Suppress Enemy Air Defense)
3. Ensure the position provides observation of the objective and overwatch of the assault element.
4. Ensure position enables the support element to place suppressive fire on the objective.
5. Assign positions, sectors of fire, and other fire control measures (TRP, FPL, rates of fire, target engagement criteria and priorities, etc.)
6. Maintains continuous communications with, and if possible, observation of the assault element and its route.
7. Alerts the assault element of any detected/observed enemy or changes in situation.
8. Initiates, lifts or shifts fire on signal or when the assault begins in accordance with standard operating procedures or operations order.
9. Coordinate for ammo resupply

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
4. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
6. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Range will need to support battalion level attack. Range must support all company weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

INF-MAN-6212: Conduct Patrolling Operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
CONDITION: Given a company with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To coordinate, deconflict and execute patrolling operations in support of the scheme of maneuver to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
2. Task organize.
3. Issue order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, attached, and supporting units.
5. Occupy assembly area and conduct forward unit coordination.
6. Depart friendly lines.
7. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
8. Conduct directed actions during the patrol.
9. Employ supporting arms as required.
10. Establish patrol base, if applicable.
11. Send and receive required reports.
12. Employ patrol battle drills for given situations.
13. Complete actions on the objective/mission requirements.
14. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/extraction from patrolling area.
15. Conduct patrol debrief.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-5304
INF-MAN-5301
INF-MAN-5302
INF-MAN-5303

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-6213: Occupy a Patrol Base (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, equipment, a long-term mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Patrol halts a sufficient distance from tentative patrol base.
2. Establish 360-degree security. The security team provides a contingency plan to the main body.
3. The security team reconnoiters the patrol base.
4. The security team checks the patrol base for suitability and to ensure no enemy is near.
5. A portion of the security team remains in the patrol base while the remainder returns to the main body.
6. The security team brings the rest of the unit forward.
7. The rear security element camouflages the trail from the security position to the patrol base.
8. Occupy the patrol base by deploying in a controlled manner and establishing a perimeter defense.
9. Use only one point of entry and exit.
10. Establish temporary observation posts. At a minimum, establish an observation post to observe the route the unit used to enter the patrol base.
11. Conduct reconnaissance to the limits of the unit's direct fire weapons to identify any signs of enemy activity, suitable observation post locations, possible rally points, withdrawal routes, and dead space.
12. Designate withdrawal routes, rally points, alternate patrol base, and observation post positions.
13. Conduct priorities of work.
15. Develop a fire plan sketch.
16. Establish communications with higher headquarters, OPs, and throughout the unit.
17. Send and receive required reports.
18. Permit only necessary movement within the patrol base.
20. Conduct command post operations within the patrol base. Leaders in the patrol base continue to plan and prepare for the mission and units conduct patrols.
21. Establish an alternate patrol base that is occupied in the same manner as the primary patrol base.
22. After departure, remove or conceal all signs of the unit's presence.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5304

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-6214: Conduct a screen (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given the location/width of the screen, duration of the screen, location and disposition of the friendly force being screened, engagement and destruction criteria, displacement/disengagement criteria, and follow-on missions.

STANDARD: To provide early and accurate warning of an enemy, attrite his reconnaissance elements, and provide reaction time and maneuver space.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish successive screen lines to occupy as enemy pressure increases.
2. Establish OPs for surveillance of the area beyond the screen line.
3. Conduct movement from initial to subsequent screen lines.
4. Conduct patrols (mounted and dismounted) between OPs and in areas that cannot be observed, as the situation permits.
5. Detect and report all enemy forces in the unit sector before the enemy can engage the main body with direct fire.
6. Plan and execute fire support plan to deceive enemy into deploying main effort or to delay main body advance.
7. Avoid decisive engagement.
8. Maintain continuity of the screen and prevent the enemy reconnaissance elements from observing, reporting on, or controlling fires on the main body.
10. Conduct movement/maneuver to keep pace on the flanks/rear of a moving main body, if applicable.
11. Execute casualty collection.
12. Send and receive reports as required.
13. Provide early and accurate warning and reaction time and maneuver space to the supported unit commander.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL:
1. Artillery unit Note: If conducted as a live-fire event.
2. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft/Forward Air Controller (FAC)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.
INF-MAN-6215: Participate in guard operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given the location/width of the guard area while participating as part of the guard force, duration of the mission, method of movement to and occupation, location and disposition of the friendly force being guarded, engagement and destruction criteria, displacement/disengagement criteria, follow-on missions.

STANDARD: To prevent the enemy's access to the supported unit's main body.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Move to the initial guard area using appropriate movement techniques.
2. Establish appropriate OPs for surveillance and local security.
3. Conduct patrols (mounted and dismounted) between OPs and in areas that cannot be observed, as the situation permits.
4. LRP/OPs detect and report all enemy forces in the unit sector before the enemy can engage the main body with direct fire.
5. Plan and execute fire support plan to deceive enemy into deploying main effort or to delay main body advance.
6. Destroy enemy reconnaissance elements before they can observe, report, and control fires on the main body.
7. Prevent direct fires of the enemy from influencing the main body.
8. Gain and maintain contact with enemy as required.
9. Maintain communication with the protected force.
10. Reconnoiter the area between the protected force and the route of advance as required.
11. Send and receive reports as required.
12. Reconnoiter the route of advance as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

INF-MAN-6216: Conduct a cordon (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a specified location, appropriate supporting personnel, and commander's intent.
STANDARD: To isolate an objective area to facilitate follow-on actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Initiate reconnaissance plan.
2. Conduct planning and coordination with higher, supporting, adjacent, and attached units.
3. Task organize.
4. Establish cordon and search battle drills.
5. Issue the order.
6. Establish inner and outer cordon around the search area/location and prevent movement into out of the area.
7. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the cordon and search.
8. Search site for personnel, weapons, equipment, or other contraband.
9. Send and receive required reports.
10. Employ battle drills, as necessary.
11. Execute the mission.
12. Conduct retrograde.
13. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-31.4B Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
5. BUST Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

INF-MAN-6217: Employ Scout Snipers (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The company commander will incorporate the use of scout snipers to support his scheme of maneuver and intent. The company commander will provide a priority target list, engagement criteria, and destruction criteria for the snipers' use. The commander will receive and develop information on the enemy dispositions and transmit to higher/adjacent headquarters. The commander will support the forward placed teams with appropriate supporting arms and quick reaction force. Commander incorporates the team(s) into his intelligence gathering effort.

CONDITION: Given a mission, scout snipers as an attachment, and mission essential equipment.
STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Conduct intelligence preparation.
3. Establish task and purpose by phase of operation.
4. Establish information requirements.
5. Develop the fire support plan.
6. Designate tactical control measures.
7. Develop insert and extract plan, if applicable.
8. Establish quick reaction force/emergency extraction plan.
9. Conduct movement/actions at specified times, along specified routes, or in designated areas.
10. Provide priority target list, engagement criteria, and destruction criteria for the snipers' use.
11. Send and receive required reports.
12. Ensure readiness to support inserted teams with supporting arms and quick reaction force.
13. Determine best method to employ snipers in support of current mission (protect flanks, provide overwatch, direct fires in support of maneuver).
14. Develop a redundant communications plan.
15. Collect and report required information.
16. Determine logistical requirements and conduct resupply in a manner that will not compromise the sniper team(s).
17. Conduct debrief.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
INF-CSS-6001 INF-0317-5002 INF-0317-5001
INF-INT-6001 INF-FSPT-6001 INF-C2-6007
INF-C2-6003 INF-C2-6002 INF-C2-6001
INF-C2-6009

CHAINED EVENTS:
0317-COMM-2501 0317-COMM-2001 0317-OPS-2504
0317-TACT-2001 INF-MAN-5212 0317-MARK-2001
0317-OPS-2002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Factors to be considered during planning must include, but is not limited to: insertion methods, extraction methods, emergency extraction methods and criteria, and quick reaction force support of the sniper team(s).
INF-MAN-6218: Operate in Urban Terrain (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission to conduct operations in an urban environment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission while considering the unique characteristics, factors, and variables associated with an urban environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Begin planning.
2. Conduct appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
3. Task organize for urban operations.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct reconnaissance.
6. Assess demographics/population factors.
8. Develop fire support plan, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions.
9. Determine/coordinate key terrain labeling.
10. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
11. Conduct movement and tactics in the four levels of urban terrain (building, street, subterranean, and air).
12. Establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage.
13. Establish the signal/marking plan.
14. Isolate the objective.
15. Control and direct organic and supporting arms.
16. Breach urban obstacles.
17. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
18. Ensure weapons inside buildings have adequate space and ventilation for backblast (on upper floors, if possible, for long-range top shots).
19. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations.
20. Conduct clearing and marking.
21. Complete actions on the objective.
22. Send and receive required reports.
23. Evacuate casualties, process detainees, and conduct logistic operations.
24. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.
25. Conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-MOUT-7801 INF-MOUT-5803 INF-MOUT-5801
INF-MOUT-5814

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
8. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. This task replaced "Conduct an urban attack" in the previous edition of the T&R. Additionally, urban defense, patrolling, movement to contact, and fire support tasks were deleted and incorporated into this task.

**INF-MAN-6301:** Participate in an amphibious assault (D)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**CONDITION:** Given an embarked unit, a mission, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Conduct intelligence preparation.
3. Task organize.
4. Embark and conduct ship-to-shore movement.
5. Coordinate the use of direct and indirect fire weapons to facilitate movement to shore by engaging enemy positions.
6. Establish criteria for passage of control of fires ashore.
7. Position fire support ashore to maintain momentum of the assault.
8. Conduct actions on the objective.
9. Send and receive required reports.
10. Conduct link-up or relief-in-place with follow-on units.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
- INF-CSS-6001
- INF-FSPT-6001
- INF-C2-6009
- INF-INT-6001
- INF-C2-6003
- INF-C2-6001

**REFERENCES:**
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
4. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
- Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup
- Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area
UNITs/PERSoNNEl: Landing craft Note: AAVs, Small Craft, or other landing craft.

INF-MAN-6302: Conduct an amphibious raid (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, supported by AAV or small craft, acting separately or as part of a larger force, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, achieve commander's intent, and account for all personnel and equipment following the planned withdrawal.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Task organize for the raid.
2. Conduct ship to shore movement.
3. Ensure security elements occupy designated positions to the flanks and rear of the unit and along avenues of approach to the objective.
4. Move support element to a covered and concealed position from which well-aimed fire can be placed on the objective.
5. Move assault element to the designated assault position.
6. Ensure support element is capable of providing fires in support of the assault element.
7. Plan indirect, suppressive, or obscurcation fires on known and suspected enemy positions.
8. Ensure security element prevents enemy entry into or escape from the objective area.
9. Ensure assault element executes actions on the objective, consolidates, and reorganizes.
10. On order, the unit withdraws from the objective.
11. Conduct shore to ship movement as per the planned withdrawal.
12. Ensure personnel accountability prior to withdrawal.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
5. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Amphibious maneuver and landing area2. Landing craft Note: AAVs, Small Craft, or other landing craft.

INF-MAN-6303: Participate in a Non-Combatant Evacuation Operation (D)
SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given an order to participate in or conduct a non-combatant evacuation operation as security and/or evacuation control center (ECC) operations.

STANDARD: To safely evacuate identified personnel to amphibious shipping or another safe haven.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Conduct intelligence preparation.
3. Task organize.
4. Draw and issue specialized equipment/prepare ECC suite.
5. Conduct movement to the objective/evacuation site.
6. Conduct security and/or ECC operations.
7. Conduct liaison/coordination with Marine Security Guard, local security, and/or State Department personnel, as required.
8. React to public order disturbance, enemy action, or reports of evacuees at other locations.
10. Send and receive required reports.
11. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopter Borne Operations
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)

INF-MAN-6401: Conduct civil military operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace to facilitate military operations and to achieve U.S. objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the Battlespace (IPB) including civil considerations (ASCOPED).
2. Task organize to support CMO.
3. Integrate civil considerations into all aspects of planning.
4. Establish interface (Civil-Military Operations Center - CMOC) with local host nation authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, and civilian populace.
5. Identify local resources, public facilities, governing capacity and key
leaders.

6. Identify the drivers (root causes) of instability by conducting local surveys and using other sources.

7. Recommend activities and projects to address drivers of instability.

8. Provide recommendations to higher to develop indicators (measures of Performance and Measures of Effectiveness) to assess the impact of projects and activities.

9. Conduct assessment and measure the impact of projects and activities against MOE's and MOP's.

10. Conduct populace and resource control.


**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

- INF-CSS-6001
- INF-C2-6009
- INF-C2-6003
- INF-FSPT-6004

**RELATED EVENTS:**

- INF-MAN-5402
- INF-MAN-6407
- INF-C2-5003
- INF-FP-5004
- INF-FP-6005

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**INF-MAN-6402:** Support the establishment of civil control (D)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander’s guidance.

**STANDARD:** To protect the population and deny freedom of movement to the insurgents.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Secure lines of communication leading into and out of the cleared area.
2. Conduct a census.
3. Implement an Identification Card System (e.g. Biometrics).
4. Establish curfews.
5. Enforce a pass system.
6. Establish mechanisms and enforce limits on the length of time people can travel.
7. Establish mechanisms and enforce limits on the number of visitors from outside the cleared area combined with a requirement to register them with local security forces or civil authorities.
8. Establish checkpoints along major routes to monitor and enforce compliance with population control measures.
9. Establish control over key resource storage and distribution sites (water, fuel, food).

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

| INF-CSS-6001 | INF-INT-6001 | INF-FP-6001 |
| INF-C2-6009 | INF-C2-6007 | INF-FSPT-6001 |
| INF-C2-6003 | INF-C2-6002 | INF-C2-6001 |
| INF-FSPT-6004 | INF-C2-6006 |

**RELATED EVENTS:**

| INF-INT-5002 | INF-FP-6005 | INF-MAN-6408 |
| INF-MAN-6407 | INF-MAN-5402 | INF-MAN-6401 |
| INF-MAN-6406 | INF-MAN-6405 | INF-FP-5004 |
| INF-MAN-6403 | INF-MAN-6401 | INF-FP-6006 |
| INF-FP-5003 | INF-INT-5001 |

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

**INF-MAN-6403:** Support the restoration of essential services (D)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To restore local capacity and promote a stable secure environment.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify critical essential services infrastructure (sewage, water, electricity, academics, trash, medical, safety, and other considerations (SWEAT-MSO)).
2. Assess impact of essential services on operations and public order.
3. Support the security of essential services processes and facilities.
4. Establish mechanisms to assist in the prioritization for the creation/restoration of essential services.
5. Advise local authorities on essential services.
6. Transition essential services to civil control.
7. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
8. Identify local government/political/tribal/religious/ethnic organizations and key leaders.
10. Integrate with higher and adjacent governance plans.
11. Plan and synchronize governance support with local authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, International organizations.
12. Establish Civil Military Operation Centers (CMOC).
13. Identify, secure, rehabilitate, and maintain basic facilities for local government.
14. Support the restoration of essential local public services.
15. Facilitate linkages to and support from national government.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

| INF-CSS-6001 | INF-FP-6001 | INF-C2-6009 |
| INF-C2-6007 | INF-C2-6001 | INF-C2-6005 |
| INF-C2-6003 | INF-C2-6002 | INF-C2-6006 |

**RELATED EVENTS:**

| INF-MAN-5402 | INF-MAN-5401 | INF-MAN-6408 |
| INF-MAN-6407 | INF-MAN-6401 | INF-MAN-6405 |
| INF-MAN-6404 | INF-MAN-6402 | INF-MAN-6406 |

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

**INF-MAN-6404**: Support local governance (D)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To expand local capacity and promote a stable, secure environment.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish a secure environment.
2. Assess local governance capacity, limitations and employment considerations.
3. Coordinate security and life support requirements in support of local civil authorities operating in the battle space.
4. Identify the needs of the local civil authorities in terms of security, economics, education and public information, food and agriculture,
5. Identify the root causes of instability.
6. Identify high impact/quick return projects which contribute towards resolving the root causes of instability and develop local capacity.
7. Develop a campaign plan to resolve or mitigate the root causes of instability and support the development of local capacity.
8. Assist local authorities in controlling military and police activities.
9. Assist in establishing and enforcing the rule of law.
10. Advise local host nation authorities on public administration.
11. Assist in the development of a Justice system (a judiciary system, prosecutor/defense representation, and corrections).
12. Facilitate the execution of civil information responsibilities.
13. Perform liaison functions between local military and civilian agencies.
14. Coordinate and synchronize activities of other government agencies involved in establishing civil control.
15. Assist in the mediation of problems arising from the temporary cessation of normal local governmental functions.
17. Assist in the development of disaster preparedness and response.
18. Transition local governance to legitimate HN authority.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
INF-CSS-6001 INF-INT-6001 INF-C2-6009
INF-C2-6007 INF-FSPT-6001 INF-C2-6005
INF-C2-6003 INF-C2-6001 INF-FSPT-6004
INF-C2-6006

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-5402 INF-MAN-5401 INF-MAN-6408
INF-MAN-6407 INF-MAN-6401 INF-MAN-6405
INF-MAN-6403 INF-MAN-6402 INF-MAN-6406

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization

INF-MAN-6405: Support economic development (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance, with an established CMOC.

STANDARD: To expand local capacity and promote a stable, secure environment.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Assess local economy and employment rates IOT determine the impact of economics on operations.
3. Assess the impact of operations on local economics.
4. Monitor and support economic initiatives implemented by local authorities, other US governmental agencies, non-governmental organizations, and international organizations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
- INF-CSS-6001
- INF-C2-6007
- INF-C2-6003
- INF-FSPT-6004

RELATED EVENTS:
- INF-MAN-6407
- INF-MAN-5401
- INF-MAN-5402

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
3. JP 3-08 Intercaghy, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

INF-MAN-6406: Restore civil security (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, and a mission with commander's intent.

STANDARD: To contain or quell the situation in accordance with commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
2. Task organize.
3. Conduct reconnaissance and intelligence preparation of the battle space (IPB), if applicable.
4. Request and distribute specialized equipment and PPE.
5. Identify restraints/constraints with regard to detainee handling and other mission-particular factors.
6. Identify and prioritize key facilities/area to be protected.
7. Incorporate local and civil authorities into planning, preparation, and execution, if applicable.
8. Minimize collateral damage.
10. Establish teams in over watch.
11. Conduct public order operations, to include, but not limited to: augmenting civil authority security forces, protecting key installations,
riot control, removing unlawful obstructions, or dispersing an unlawful assembly.

12. When operating in support of local security forces/police, exchange liaison personnel and co-locate command posts.

13. Identify and position a quick reaction force to reinforce/support as required.

14. Escalate force as necessary to achieve control.

15. Employ non-lethal weapons (when available) to reduce collateral damage and injury to civilians, while simultaneously ensuring readiness to apply lethal force if required.

16. Send and receive required reports.

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-CSS-6001
INF-MAN-6407
INF-MAN-6403
INF-MAN-5402
INF-C2-6007
INF-C2-6003
INF-INT-6001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
3. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

INF-MAN-6407: Train and mentor foreign personnel (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To enhance the effectiveness of foreign security forces in conducting operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine method for advising foreign military forces (embedded training team or unit partnership).
2. Identify personnel and equipment requirements for advisor staff.
3. Screen advisors.
4. Provide relevant training to advisors.
5. Ensure adequate force protection for advisors.
6. Develop support/manning/supply plans in support of advisory team.
7. Develop plan for information sharing.
8. Develop campaign plan for military partnering, coordination measures, and transfer of authority as required.
9. Select and conduct missions and tasks to build successes/confidence.
10. Conduct after action reviews.
11. Identify potential leaders.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5402

INF-MAN-6408
INF-MAN-6404
INF-MAN-6401
INF-C2-6009
INF-C2-6005
INF-C2-6001

INF-MAN-6408
INF-MAN-6404
INF-MAN-6401
INF-C2-6009
INF-C2-6005
INF-C2-6001

INF-MAN-6408
INF-MAN-6404
INF-MAN-6401
INF-C2-6009
INF-C2-6005
INF-C2-6001

INF-MAN-6408
INF-MAN-6404
INF-MAN-6401
INF-C2-6009
INF-C2-6005
INF-C2-6001

INF-MAN-6408
INF-MAN-6404
INF-MAN-6401
INF-C2-6009
INF-C2-6005
INF-C2-6001

INF-MAN-6408
INF-MAN-6404
INF-MAN-6401
INF-C2-6009
INF-C2-6005
INF-C2-6001
REFERENCES:
2. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-MAN-6408: Hold an area (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To separate the insurgents from the populace and deny them safe haven.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPoE).
2. Establish command and control.
3. Task organize for combined operations with HN security organizations.
4. Integrate joint, coalition, host nation and interagency capabilities and organizations.
5. Exchange liaisons with joint, coalition, host nation and interagency organizations.
6. Provide service and joint capabilities to coalition, interagency and host nation organizations.
7. Maintain a Civil Military Operations Center.
8. Maintain a persistent intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR) capability to develop intelligence on insurgent activity.
9. Control, direct, coordinate, approve, modify or deny employment of organic and supporting arms.
10. Conduct combined action where feasible.
11. Assign combined forces geographic responsibility where feasible.
12. Transition U.S. positions, checkpoints and responsibilities to combined forces where feasible.
13. Conduct combined/HN civil military operations.
14. Transition detention facilities and the conduct of detainee operations.
15. Kill or capture high value targets.
16. Transition responsibility for securing lines of communication leading into or out of the cleared area.
17. Modify population and resource control measures as appropriate.
18. Conduct targeting of remaining active insurgents.
19. Target insurgent support structures.
20. Target key individuals and organizations for engagement.
21. Disrupt insurgents outside of the cleared area.
22. Conduct the full spectrum of information operations (PSYOP, MILDEC, OPSEC, EW, CNA).
23. Minimize U.S. presence and promote local HN security organizations.
25. Transition combined positions, checkpoints and responsibilities to HN forces where feasible.
26. Provide selective access to coalition enablers.
27. Transition population and resource control measures to HN authority.
28. Transition all security responsibilities to HN forces and authority when HN security and governance capacity is proven capable of managing internal threats to stability.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5401

REFERENCES:
2. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

INF-TRNG-6001: Manage training (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an approved Mission Essential Task List (METL) and Mission Statement, commander's training guidance, and a training plan.

STANDARD: Implement Unit Readiness Planning to achieve mission assigned task proficiency.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify collective training standards and individual training standards to support Battalion METL and training plan.
2. Determine unit proficiency.
3. Develop training strategy in concert with the Bn training plan and Commander's training guidance.
4. Develop a short range training plan.
5. Develop weekly training schedules.
6. Coordinate unit training.
10. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
11. Conduct after-action reviews.
12. Conduct Assessment.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-TRNG-5001

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
3. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management (Feb 01)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.
## Chapter 6

**Platoon/Section Collective Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PURPOSE</th>
<th>EVENT CODING</th>
<th>COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY</th>
<th>INDEX OF PLATOON/SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS</th>
<th>PLATOON/SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6000</td>
<td>6001</td>
<td>6002</td>
<td>6003</td>
<td>6004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2</td>
<td>6-2</td>
<td>6-2</td>
<td>6-3</td>
<td>6-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enclosure (1)
6000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the Infantry Occupational Field.

6001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

   a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

      | Code | Description |
      |------|-------------|
      | INF  | Infantry    |

   b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

      | Code | Description            |
      |------|------------------------|
      | 0317 | Scout Sniper           |
      | ANTI | Anti-Armor             |
      | ASLT | Assault                |
      | C2   | Command and Control    |
      | CSS  | Combat Service Support |
      | FP   | Force Protection       |
      | FSPT | Fire Support           |
      | INT  | Intelligence           |
      | MAN  | Maneuver               |
      | MGUN | Machineguns            |
      | MORT | Mortars                |
      | TRNG | Training               |

   c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

      | Code | Description               |
      |------|---------------------------|
      | 5000 | Platoon/Section Level     |

6002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

2. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources
on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

6003. INDEX OF PLATOON/SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT CODE</th>
<th>CODED</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF-0317-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Employ a Sniper Control Center (SCC) (B)</td>
<td>6-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-0317-5002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct sniper platoon operations (D)</td>
<td>6-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ANTI-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Provide offensive fires (B)</td>
<td>6-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ANTI-5002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Provide defensive fires (B)</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ANTI-5003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Motorized Operations (D)</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ASLT-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Provide direct fires (B)</td>
<td>6-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ASLT-5002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Occupy firing positions (B)</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ASLT-5003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Provide mobility (B)</td>
<td>6-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ASLT-5004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Provide counter-mobility (D)</td>
<td>6-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-C2-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct planning (B)</td>
<td>6-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-C2-5002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prepare for combat (B)</td>
<td>6-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-C2-5003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Integrate enablers (B)</td>
<td>6-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-C2-5004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Execute command and control (B)</td>
<td>6-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-CSS-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct tactical logistics (B)</td>
<td>6-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-FP-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Force Protection (D)</td>
<td>6-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-FP-5002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Operate in a CBRN Threat Environment (D)</td>
<td>6-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-FP-5003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Operate an entry control point (D)</td>
<td>6-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-FP-5004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Operate a traffic control point (D)</td>
<td>6-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-FSPT-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Integrate fires (A)</td>
<td>6-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-INT-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct information collections (D)</td>
<td>6-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-INT-5002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (D)</td>
<td>6-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct a ground attack (D)</td>
<td>6-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct a movement to contact (D)</td>
<td>6-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct a helicopter-borne/tiltrotter-borne attack (B)</td>
<td>6-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct a raid (B)</td>
<td>6-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5005</td>
<td></td>
<td>Integrate Armor (D)</td>
<td>6-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct a position defense (D)</td>
<td>6-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct a retrograde (B)</td>
<td>6-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct assembly area actions (D)</td>
<td>6-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5202</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct a relief in place (D)</td>
<td>6-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct a passage of lines (D)</td>
<td>6-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5204</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct a linkup (D)</td>
<td>6-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Breach an obstacle (B)</td>
<td>6-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5206</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct consolidation (D)</td>
<td>6-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5207</td>
<td></td>
<td>Support by fire/overwatch (B)</td>
<td>6-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5208</td>
<td></td>
<td>React to a meeting engagement (B)</td>
<td>6-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5209</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct a cordon and search (B)</td>
<td>6-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5210</td>
<td>Detain personnel (D)</td>
<td>6-47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5211</td>
<td>Conduct casualty evacuation (D)</td>
<td>6-48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5212</td>
<td>Employ Scout Snipers (D)</td>
<td>6-48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5301</td>
<td>Conduct patrolling operations (D)</td>
<td>6-49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5302</td>
<td>Conduct a combat patrol (D)</td>
<td>6-51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5303</td>
<td>Conduct a reconnaissance patrol (D)</td>
<td>6-52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5304</td>
<td>Operate from a patrol base (D)</td>
<td>6-54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5401</td>
<td>Retain a cleared area (D)</td>
<td>6-55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-5402</td>
<td>Train foreign forces (D)</td>
<td>6-56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MACHINEGUNS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-5001</td>
<td>Provide offensive fires (D)</td>
<td>6-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-5002</td>
<td>Provide defensive fires (D)</td>
<td>6-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-5003</td>
<td>Occupy firing positions (D)</td>
<td>6-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-5004</td>
<td>Conduct motorized operations (D)</td>
<td>6-61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MORTARS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF-MORT-5001</td>
<td>Provide indirect fires (B)</td>
<td>6-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MORT-5002</td>
<td>Occupy a mortar position (D)</td>
<td>6-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MORT-5003</td>
<td>Fire standard missions as a mortar section/platoon (B)</td>
<td>6-64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MORT-5004</td>
<td>Fire special missions as a mortar section/platoon (B)</td>
<td>6-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MORT-5005</td>
<td>Perform reciprocal lay using the mortar sight [D]</td>
<td>6-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MORT-5006</td>
<td>Lay mortars using a M2 Aiming Circle (D)</td>
<td>6-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MORT-5007</td>
<td>Operate by split platoon (D)</td>
<td>6-68</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TRAINING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF-TRNG-5001</td>
<td>Conduct unit readiness planning (D)</td>
<td>6-69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6004. PLATOON/SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

**INF-0317-5001**: Employ a Sniper Control Center (SCC) (B)

**SUPPORTED MET(S)**: 2, 3, 4

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**CONDITION**: Given a tactical scenario, SCC location, communications equipment, report formats, and other necessary equipment and personnel.

**STANDARD**: To direct team operations, collect, process, analyze, and disseminate information from the scout sniper teams and conduct battle tracking procedures.

**EVENT COMPONENTS**:
1. Establish SCC location.
2. Set up SCC in organized, efficient process.
3. Maintain effective communications with sniper teams.
4. Post correct information on status boards and charts.
5. Brief information updates as needed.
6. Maintain communication/log and journals.
7. Advise, process, report/relay, and disseminate information from and to sniper teams.
8. Coordinate between sniper teams and affected units.
9. Coordinate use of the SCC with a higher headquarter command post.
10. Debrief teams.
PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0317-OPS-2503          0317-OPS-2504

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-0317-3001          INF-0317-5002

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of MTWS.

INF-0317-5002: Conduct sniper platoon operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper platoon, an operations order, table of equipment, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide surveillance, fires, reports, and precision engagements as required on the objective without being compromised.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Execute departure of friendly lines.
2. Establish security.
3. Utilize patrolling techniques.
4. Continuously camouflage.
5. Navigate to the objective area using patrolling techniques.
6. Occupy position.
7. Observe and report.
8. Execute precision fires as required.
9. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
10. Withdraw from position.
11. Execute re-entry of friendly lines/adjacent unit linkup.
12. Conduct debrief.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0317-OPS-2504          0317-OPS-2004          0317-OPS-2003
0317-PAT-2002          0317-OPS-2002

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-0317-3003          INF-0317-5001          INF-0317-3001
INF-0317-3002

RELATED EVENTS:
0317-TACT-1003          INF-0317-4901          INF-0317-4902
INF-0317-3903

Enclosure (1)
REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Training areas used for blank firing when observers are used on objective.
2. Sniper unknown distance live fire range (1,000 meters, 7.62 LR batwing SDZ and steel targets), used for live fire after personnel have been cleared from objective.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard without ammunition.

INF-ANTI-5001: Provide offensive fires (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To support the unit’s scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.
4. Prepare for combat operations.
5. Plan for diversions.
6. Conduct movement.
7. Occupy cold/hot firing positions.
8. Identify target by precedence.
9. Engage targets.
10. Improve positions as necessary.
11. Execute screening/signal plan.
12. Determine effects on target(s).
13. Re-engage target(s) as necessary.
14. Displace units as necessary.
15. Consolidate.
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
4. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
5. TM 11561A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
6. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
7. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
8. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM93</td>
<td>Guided Missile, Surface Attack (Javelin)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WH03</td>
<td>BGM-71D-5, Guided Missile, Surface Attack</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WH05</td>
<td>Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. M220E4 TOW weapon system.
2. M41A4 Saber system.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This covers offense, patrolling, mounted and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of target precedence, completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment.
2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted.

INF-ANTI-5002: Provide defensive fires (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To support the unit’s scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.
4. Prepare for combat operations.
5. Plan for diversions.
6. Conduct movement.
7. Occupy cold/hot firing positions.
8. Provide continuous observation.
9. Provide far target location.
10. Identify target by precedence.
11. Engage targets.
12. Improve positions as necessary.
14. Determine effects on target(s).
15. Re-engage target(s) as necessary.
16. Displace units as necessary.
17. Consolidate.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0352-LEAD-2001  0352-EMPL-1001  0352-EMPL-1002
0352-EMPL-2001  INF-ANTI-4002  0352-MOBL-2001
0352-MOBL-1001  0352-HAW-1006  0352-HAW-1005
0352-HAW-1004  0352-HAW-1003  0352-HAW-1002
0352-HAW-1001  0352-HAW-1010  0352-HAW-1009
0352-HAW-1008  0352-EMPL-1005  0352-EMPL-1004
0352-EMPL-1003  0352-EMPL-1002  0352-EMPL-1003

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-4202  INF-MAN-4201  INF-MAN-4101
INF-MAN-5401  INF-MAN-5203  INF-MAN-5202
INF-FSPT-5001  INF-MAN-5102  INF-MAN-5101
INF-ANTI-4003  INF-ANTI-5003  INF-FSPT-4001
INF-MAN-5201

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
4. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
5. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
6. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
7. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
8. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WH03 BGM-71D-5, Guided Missile, Surface Attack</td>
<td>1 missiles per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WH05 Guided Missile, BGM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr</td>
<td>1 missiles per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. M220E4 TOW weapon system.
2. M41A4 Saber system.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This covers defense, mounted and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of, completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment.
2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted.

INF-ANTI-5003: Conduct Motorized Operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare for combat operations.
2. Conduct traveling.
3. Conduct traveling overwatch.
4. Conduct bounding overwatch.
5. Conduct immediate actions.
6. Conduct down vehicle and recovery operations.
8. Conduct link up/passage of lines.
10. Conduct screening.
11. Conduct consolidation.

CHAINED EVENTS:
- 0352-LEAD-2001
- 0352-EMPL-2001
- 0352-MOBL-2001
- 0352-HAW-1009
- 0352-HAW-1005
- 0352-HAW-1002

RELATED EVENTS:
- INF-ANTI-4002
- INF-ANTI-5001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
4. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
5. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
6. TM 11803A-OM Operator Manual, MATV
7. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
8. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
9. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility; Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT:
1. M220E4 TOW weapon system.
2. M41A4 Saber system.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Maneuver/Training area
2. CCS (Appendix D)
3. HEAT/MAET (Appendix D)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This covers offense, patrolling, mounted and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of target precedence, completion of range cards, fortification.
of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment.

2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted.

INF-ASLT-5001: Provide direct fires (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.
4. Prepare for combat operations.
5. Execute movement.
6. Occupy firing positions.
7. Improve positions as necessary.
8. Execute signal plan.
9. Engage target(s).
10. Determine effects on target(s).
11. Re-engage target(s) as necessary.
12. Displace units as necessary.
13. Consolidate.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-ASLT-3005  0351-SMAW-1001  INF-ASLT-3002
INF-ASLT-3001  INF-ASLT-4002  INF-ASLT-4001
0351-SMAW-2003  0351-SMAW-2001  0351-SMAW-1008
0351-SMAW-1007  0351-SMAW-1006  0351-SMAW-1005
0351-SMAW-1004  0351-SMAW-1003  0351-SMAW-1002
INF-ASLT-3003

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-FSPT-5001 INF-FSPT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AX11 Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217</td>
<td>7 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMPR FOTS Multi-Purpose Round</td>
<td>1 rockets per section</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

6-11 Enclosure (1)
OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of CACCTUS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This covers offense, defense, patrolling, mounted, and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of target precedence, completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment.
2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. HX-07 83mm HEAA Practice Mk 7 Mod 0 may be used in place of HX-05 if range requires.

INF-ASLT-5002: Occupy firing positions (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO       SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported units scheme of maneuver.

STANDARD: To provide fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Maintain security.
2. Coordinate moving/stationary unit contingency plans, as necessary.
3. Recon tentative hot and cold firing positions.
4. Select firing positions.
5. Set conditions for occupation.
6. Move to firing positions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-ASLT-3003 0351-SMAW-2001 INF-ASLT-3001
INF-ASLT-4002 INF-ASLT-4001 0351-SMAW-1010
0351-SMAW-1009 0351-SMAW-1008 0351-SMAW-1007
0351-SMAW-1006 0351-SMAW-1005 0351-SMAW-1004
0351-SMAW-1003 0351-SMAW-1002 0351-SMAW-1001
0351-SMAW-2003 INF-ASLT-3002

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-ASLT-5004 INF-FSPT-5001 INF-ASLT-5001
INF-ASLT-5003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

INF-ASLT-5003: Provide mobility (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a supported unit’s scheme of maneuver, an obstacle(s), and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Prepare for combat operations.
5. Set conditions for breach. (SOS)
6. Reduce obstacle. (R)
7. Assault through obstacle utilizing marked lane. (A)
8. Support follow-on movement through breached lanes.

CHAINED EVENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAINED EVENTS</th>
<th>INF-ASLT-4003</th>
<th>0351-SMAW-1001</th>
<th>INF-ASLT-3004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF-ASLT-3003</td>
<td>0351-APOB-2006</td>
<td>0351-APOB-2005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0351-APOB-2012</td>
<td>0351-APOB-2011</td>
<td>0351-APOB-2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0351-DEMO-1006</td>
<td>0351-DEMO-1005</td>
<td>0351-DEMO-1004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0351-DEMO-1003</td>
<td>0351-DEMO-1002</td>
<td>0351-DEMO-1001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0351-DEMO-2012</td>
<td>0351-DEMO-1008</td>
<td>0351-DEMO-1009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0351-DEMO-1007</td>
<td>INF-MAN-5205</td>
<td>0351-SMAW-1008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0351-SMAW-1007</td>
<td>0351-SMAW-2003</td>
<td>0351-SMAW-2001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0351-SMAW-1006</td>
<td>0351-SMAW-1005</td>
<td>0351-SMAW-1004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0351-SMAW-1003</td>
<td>0351-SMAW-1002</td>
<td>INF-ASLT-3005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. TM 013750-13&P/B Anti-personnel Obstacle Breaching System MK MOD 1, MK7 MOD 2

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AA54 Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M103</td>
<td>6 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4</td>
<td>16 charges per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1</td>
<td>1 charges per section</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6-13 Enclosure (1)
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound 2 charges per section
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6 50 blasting caps per section
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7 50 blasting caps per section
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E 100 FT per section
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M70U 50 FT per section
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com 1 charges per section
MN88 Cap, Blasting, Non-Electric, M21 50 FT per platoon
MN98 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho 51 igniters per section
MN79 Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breachi 1 charges per section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This event requires close coordination with the supported unit for setting the conditions at the breach site and assaulting through the breach site, etc.
2. This event applies to explosive breaches as well as mechanical.

INF-ASLT-5004: Provide counter-mobility ID

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a supported unit’s scheme of maneuver, and obstacle materials.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Prepare for combat.
4. Recon obstacle site.
5. Select obstacle site.
7. Establish obstacle(s).
8. Consolidate.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-ASLT-3006 INF-ASLT-3002 INF-ASLT-4002
0351-DEMO-1008 0351-DEMO-1007 0351-DEMO-1001
0351-DEMO-1005 0351-DEMO-1004 0351-DEMO-1003
0351-DEMO-1002 0351-DEMO-1006

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-5102 INF-MAN-5101 INF-RSPT-4001
REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
2. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
3. MCWP 3-31.2 Mine Warfare

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K143 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F</td>
<td>3 mines per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M203 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4</td>
<td>16 charges per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound</td>
<td>2 charges per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6</td>
<td>50 blasting caps per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7</td>
<td>50 blasting caps per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>100 FT per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700</td>
<td>50 FT per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com</td>
<td>1 charge per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN88 Cap, Blasting, Non-Electric, M21</td>
<td>50 FT per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN88 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho</td>
<td>51 igniters per section</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event requires close coordination with the supported unit for integration of obstacles with fires and maneuver as well as ensuring obstacles are observed.

INF-CZ-5001: Conduct planning (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Receive HHQ order.
2. Set timeline.
3. Conduct estimate of the situation.
4. Determine enemy courses of action.
5. Form tentative plan.
6. Issue warning order.
7. Conduct coordination.
8. Arrange for reconnaissance.
10. Complete the plan.
11. Issue the order.
12. Prepare for combat.

6-15  Enclosure (1)
**CHAINED EVENTS:**

| INF-FSPT-5001 | 0302-FSPT-1005 | 0302-FSPT-1001 |

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company / Platoon
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

Other Support Requirements: Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS and the IIT.

**INF-C2-5002**: Prepare for combat (B)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1, 2, 3, 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and commanders intent from a warning order or operations order.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander’s intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Receive and issue orders/update.
3. Draw logistics.
4. Prepare equipment/weapons.
5. Conduct pre-combat checks and inspections.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Conduct confirmations briefs.
8. Conduct weapons function testing if possible.
9. Conduct communications checks as required.
10. Following execution, conduct after action review.
11. Following execution, conduct debrief.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:** INF-C2-5001

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

| INF-C2-5001 | 0302-CSS-2001 | INF-CSS-5001 | 0311-PAT-2002 |
| INF-FSPT-5001 | 0300-TVEH-2006 | INF-FSPT-1001 |
| INF-FSPT-4001 | 0302-C2-2004 | INF-C2-5003 |
| INF-FSPT-5001 | INF-MAN-5212 | INF-FSPT-4001 |
| INF-MAN-4003 | INF-FSPT-4001 |

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company / Platoon

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS and the IIT.

INF-C2-5003: Integrate enablers (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and available supporting or attached enablers.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area operations.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Request additional assets that provide a desired capability as needed.
5. Conduct tactical logistics.
6. Prepare for combat operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: INF-C2-5001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental organization Coordination during Joint Operations, VOL I and II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS and IIT.

INF-C2-5004: Execute command and control (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Establish main effort.
3. Establish tactical control measures.
4. Establish signal plan.
5. Position leaders to best command unit actions.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Track subordinate, higher, adjacent, supporting, and other actions.
8. Issue frag orders as needed.
9. Report/provide information to higher, adjacent, supporting, and other units.
10. Assess the situation.
11. Prepare for follow on operations.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
INF-C2-5001  INF-C2-5002

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS and IIT.

---

**INF-CSS-5001:** Conduct tactical logistics (B)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a mission, and commander's intent, while operating independently or as part of a larger unit.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander’s intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct planning.
2. Request logistics support.
3. Prepare for combat.
4. Execute motorized movement.
5. Conduct CASEVAC.
6. Conduct resupply.
7. Conduct maintenance.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
INF-C2-5001  INF-C2-5002

**CHAINED EVENTS:** 0302-CSS-2001

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The unit determines the logistical requirements based on higher headquarters' requirements and in accordance with the mission. Develops a logistics plan to include: establishing deliver times or supply points based on technique of distribution, identifying combat load and operational equipment requirements for the unit, procedures for maintenance and medical services, a timeline for execution, priority of support, and inspection criteria and location. The unit coordinates logistical support in a timely manner to include: required classes of supply, method and location of distribution, motor transportation requirements, medical service support, and maintenance needs. Conducts resupply, maintenance, and organizes service support in a secure manner, per the timeline, and to the standard and priority identified in the plan.

INF-FP-5001: Conduct Force Protection (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine hazards to the force.
3. Implement hazard mitigation.

REFERENCES:
1. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan
2. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program

INF-FP-5002: Operate in a CBRN Threat Environment (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and a CBRN threat.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct tactical logistics.
3. Prepare for combat.
4. Conduct CBRN reporting.
5. Conduct operations in a contaminated environment.
6. Conduct decontamination.
7. Conduct consolidation.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-37.2 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for NBC Protection
3. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
Planning should include the following:
1. Conduct CBRN threat analysis.
2. Plan for alternate tactical control measures/routes.
3. Plan for tracking and handling of CBRN casualties and contaminated equipment.
5. Plan for CBRN logistics to include CBRN defense equipment, medical supplies, decontamination supplies.
6. Plan for security of incident site until returned to pre-incident status.

INF-FP-5003: Operate an entry control point (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and a controlled operating base or outpost.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent and prevent enemy forces from gaining covert or forced entry to the controlled area.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prepare for combat.
6. Occupy the entry control point.
7. Conduct linkup with adjacent forces, as required.
8. Execute security plan.
9. Execute priorities of work.
10. Register fires.
11. Execute command and control.
12. Control vehicles and personnel.
14. Track vehicles and personnel.
15. Escalate force, as necessary.
16. Conduct information collections.
17. Detain personnel.
18. Conduct tactical casualty care.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4212

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>60 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M</td>
<td>3 Simulator per Platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
Planning considerations should include:
1. Vehicle and personnel search areas.
2. Defense-in-depth and positive access control measures.
3. Vehicle and personnel inspection areas.
4. Terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plan, (EAP)).
5. Random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
6. Plan for collection of biometric data and conduct electronic exploitation as appropriate.

INF-FP-5004: Operate a traffic control point (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prepare for combat.
6. Depart friendly lines.
7. Occupy the traffic control point.
8. Conduct linkup with adjacent forces as required.
10. Execute priorities of work.
11. Execute command and control.
12. Control vehicles and personnel.
14. Track vehicles and personnel.
15. Escalate force as necessary.
16. Conduct information collections.
17. Detain personnel.
18. Conduct tactical casualty care.
20. Remove traffic control point.
21. Return to friendly lines.
22. Conduct debrief.

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-4211 INF-MAN-4212

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>80 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112</td>
<td>7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L594</td>
<td>Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M</td>
<td>3 Simulator per Platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
Planning considerations should include:
1. Vehicle and personnel search areas.
2. Defense-in-depth and positive access control measures.
3. Vehicle and personnel inspection areas.
4. Terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plan, (EAP)).
5. Random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
6. Plan for collection of biometric data and conduct electronic exploitation as appropriate.

INF-FSPT-5001: Integrate fires (A)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1, 2, 3, 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, a scheme of maneuver, and supporting arms available.
STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Confirm targets/scheduling.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.
4. Prep for combat.
5. Exercise command and control.
6. Conduct targeting.
7. Conduct weaponeering.
8. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
9. Execute engagement criteria.
10. Execute target precedence.
11. Determine effects of fires.
12. Refine accuracy.

CHAINED EVENTS:
- INF-ASLT-4003
- INF-MORT-4004
- INF-MGUN-4003
- INF-FSPT-4001
- INF-MGUN-4004
- INF-MGUN-4005
- INF-MAN-4003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
- RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event should be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Weaponeering is defined by "selecting the best supporting arms IOT attack the target considering availability and coordination requirements. Weaponeering is "selecting the appropriate weapon and munitions based on the desired effect and lethality and non-lethality of a specific munition" MCWP 3-16.
2. Targeting is the process of selecting targets and matching the appropriate response to them comprised of the following four activities: Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess.

INF-INT-5001: Conduct information collections (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
CONDITION: Given an order, intelligence requirements, and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide information relative to the enemy, terrain, and weather that supports the commander's intelligence requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Disseminate information requirements.
3. Request non-organic support into the collection effort.
4. Integrate non-organic support.
5. Coordinate individual collection efforts into the collection plan.
6. Integrate intelligence collection priorities into operations.
7. Conduct tactical site exploitation.
8. Report information to higher.
9. Receive intelligence from higher.
10. Disseminate intelligence.
11. Refine collection efforts.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0300-TRNG-2001  0311-INT-2004  INF-INT-4001
0300-CMBH-2008  0300-CMBH-2007  INF-MAN-4302
0300-CMBH-2004  0300-CMBH-2003  0300-CMBH-2002
0300-CMBH-2001  0300-CMBH-2005

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
3. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
4. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-INT-5002: Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a site.

STANDARD: To obtain information that supports mission accomplishment and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Task organize for TSE.
3. Conduct planning.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prep for combat.
6. Depart friendly lines.
7. Maintain security.
8. Conduct deliberate search of site.
9. Execute priorities of exploitation.
10. Detain personnel if necessary.
11. Conduct tactical questioning.
12. Document finds including location, sketch/photographs.
14. Tag/label finds.
15. Establish chain of custody.
16. Transfer finds to higher.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-INT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
2. ISBN: 9780160800863 USMC Site Exploitation: Evidence Collection - training support package
3. MCRP 3-31.4B Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Finds are defined as items, documents, detainees, weapons, etc. of value relative to the information requirements.

INF-MAN-5001: Conduct a ground attack (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for combat.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Cross line of departure.
10. Breach obstacles as necessary.
11. Conduct gap crossing if necessary.
12. Establish support by fire position(s).
13. Move to assault position.
14. Dismount if necessary.
15. Execute actions of the objective.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0302-OPS-1001  0302-OFF-1001  0302-OFF-1007
0302-OFF-1006  0302-FSPT-1005  0302-OFF-1004
0302-OFF-1003  0302-OFF-1002  INF-MAN-4001
0302-OFF-1005

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-ASLT-5003  INF-ASLT-5001  INF-ASLT-4001
INF-MAN-5207  INF-ANTI-5001  INF-MGUN-4003
INF-FSPT-5001  INF-FSPT-4001  INF-MGUN-4005
INF-MGUN-5003  INF-MGUN-5001  INF-ANTI-4001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A090</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A151</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A359</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA16</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M720A1</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B643</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B647</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721</td>
<td>12 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm ML36 AT</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>20 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878</td>
<td>Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>20 fuses per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>10 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18 3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai 3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE 3 rockets per platoon
FMFR FOTS Multi-Purpose Round 1 rockets per section
FPTR FOTS Practice Training Round 1 rockets per section
L305 SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A 3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M 3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17501 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. 30 rounds per M249 at a relation of 3 times the rifleman allocation.
2. Attack assumes a reinforced platoon assaulting a fortified objective
   defended by an enemy rifle squad. Targets on 2 hit kill.
3. Mortars HE allow 4 minutes for machineguns to move into, occupy and
   fire from their position.
4. Machineguns allow 10 minutes of suppression at 5 seconds between
   impacts on one objective.
5. Assumes a mechanical breach of obstacle.
6. Planning considerations for tactical load, tactical spread, stick
   planning, bump plans, dismount points, refuel, go/no go criteria, vehicle
   recovery, insert plan, comm considerations, signal plan, limited visibility
   considerations (such as use of a probable line of deployment, illumination
   plan, night vision plan, noise and light discipline, and limits of
   advance), etc).

INF-MAN-5002: Conduct a movement to contact (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, mission, a commander's intent, an area
of operations, and an uncertain enemy situation.

STANDARD: To gain and maintain contact, accomplish the mission and meet the
commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.

6-27 Enclosure (1)
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for combat.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Cross line of departure.
10. Monitor and adjust movement formations based on estimate of the situation.
11. Breach obstacles as necessary.
12. Conduct gap crossing if necessary.
13. Execute actions on contact.
14. Develop the situation for higher, adjacent, and supporting in accordance with commander's intent.
15. Consolidate/transition.

RELATED EVENTS:
- INF-ASLT-4001
- INF-ASLT-5001
- INF-MORT-4004
- INF-MORT-5001
- INF-ANTI-4001
- INF-ANTI-5001
- INF-MGUN-4005
- INF-MGUN-5001
- INF-FSPT-4001
- INF-MAN-5005
- INF-MAN-4003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112</td>
<td>7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A151</td>
<td>7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA16</td>
<td>60mm High Explosive M720A1</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B643</td>
<td>60mm High Explosive M888</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B647</td>
<td>60mm Illuminating M721</td>
<td>12 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35</td>
<td>40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>Cartridge and Launcher, 64mm M136 AT</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>20 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878</td>
<td>Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>20 fuses per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>10 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enclosure (1)
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai 3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE 3 rockets per platoon
FPTR FOTS Multi-Purpose Round 1 rockets per section
FPTR FOTS Practice Training Round 1 rockets per section
L305. SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A 3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M 3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Task org for MTC is advance guard and main body which includes connecting files, flank security, and rear guard, provide for traveling overwatch.
2. Unit determines to bypass or attack enemy forces encountered with economy of force before massing and concentrating on the enemy main body.

INF-MAN-5003: Conduct a helicopter-borne/tiltroter-borne attack (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and assault support aircraft, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight or limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for combat.
8. Execute command and control.
10. Move to assault position.
11. Breach obstacles as necessary.
12. Conduct gap crossing if necessary.
13. Establish support by fire position(s).
14. Execute actions of the objective.
15. Consolidate.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M855 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A151</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li</td>
<td>800 rounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 rounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA16</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M720A1</td>
<td>16 rounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B643</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888</td>
<td>16 rounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B647</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721</td>
<td>12 rounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 rounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT</td>
<td>3 rockets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>20 grenades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878</td>
<td>Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>20 fuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>10 grenades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA21</td>
<td>Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai</td>
<td>3 rockets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA29</td>
<td>Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE</td>
<td>3 rockets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMPR</td>
<td>FOTS Multi-Purpose Round</td>
<td>1 rockets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPTR</td>
<td>FOTS Practice Training Round</td>
<td>1 rockets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L305</td>
<td>SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A</td>
<td>3 signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>3 signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>3 signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>3 signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L594</td>
<td>Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M</td>
<td>3 projectiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
Planning considerations should include:
1. Tactical load/tactical spread
2. HWSAT planning
3. Bump plans
4. Pickup zone/landing zone {primary/alt}
5. Go/no go criteria
6. Refuel plans
7. Tactical recovery of aircraft/personnel
8. Comm considerations
9. Signal plan
10. Key GCE billets
11. MACO
12. Emergency extract plan
13. Brevity codes
14. Signal plan
15. Abort criteria
16. Immediate re-embark
17. Alert aircraft
18. Contingencies
19. Reaction forces

FOCUS ON: ground tactical plan, landing plan, air movement plan, load plan, and staging plan, etc).

INF-MAN-5004: Conduct a raid (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, a mission and commander’s intent while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted with or without assault support.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander’s intent while maintaining accountability of all personnel and equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prep for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Move to the objective.
9. Isolate the objective.
10. Execute actions on the objective.
11. Conduct information collection.
12. Conduct accountability.
13. Withdraw.
REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon
4. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Item Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A151</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA16</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M720A1</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B643</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B647</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721</td>
<td>12 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>20 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878</td>
<td>Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>20 fuses per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>10 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA21</td>
<td>Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA29</td>
<td>Rckt 65mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMFR</td>
<td>FOTS Multi-Purpose Round</td>
<td>1 rockets per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPTR</td>
<td>FOTS Practice Training Round</td>
<td>1 rockets per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L305</td>
<td>SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L594</td>
<td>Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M</td>
<td>3 projectiles per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Range must support all company weapons and...
attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Raid specific planning considerations, means of movement, task org (assault, support, security), withdrawal/MACO procedures, contingency plans)
2. Admin notes, see reference based on goals of raid; destruction, snatch and grab, etc.)

INF-MAN-5005: Integrate Armor (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and a supporting or attached tank and/or mechanized unit.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate fires.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.
4. Coordinate communications.
5. Coordinate visual signal plan.
6. Conduct prep for combat ensuring tanks included in planning, rehearsals, and all confirmation briefs.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Designate targets based on capabilities and limitations.
9. Deconflict battle space geometry.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Additional considerations for tanks/mech in assembly areas, concerns
for armor routes, threat, planning for team tank, team mech, or
tank/dismounted infantry integration, routes, obstacles, environments,
fuel, vehicle recovery, maintenance, communication plan, load plans, bump
plans, signal plans, fire commands, mech and tank caps/lims, movement along
armor considerations, etc.
2. Planning should also include additional non-organic armor-infantry team
fires.
3. Tanks can't carry personnel but they can carry ammo/equipment for
dismounts.
4. Armor has significant logistical requirements.

INF-MAN-5101: Conduct a position defense (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order to conduct a deliberate or
hasty defense, specified duration of the operation, and an area.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Determine appropriate defensive technique.
3. Conduct planning.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for combat.
8. Occupy the defense.
9. Conduct linkup with adjacent forces as required.
10. Execute command and control.
11. Execute security plan.
12. Execute priorities of work.
13. Integrate least engaged unit into the defense as necessary.
14. Execute the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
15. Consolidate.

CHAINED EVENTS:
- INF-MAN-4101
- 0302-DEF-1007
- 0302-DEF-1004
- 0302-C2-2002
- 0302-DEF-1002
- 0302-DEF-1003
- 0302-DEF-1009
- 0302-DEF-1005
- 0302-DEF-1006

RELATED EVENTS:
- INF-ASLT-4002
- INF-ASLT-5004
- INF-ASLT-5002
- INF-ASLT-5001
- INF-MORT-4004
- INF-MORT-4001
- INF-ANTI-5002
- INF-ANTI-4002
- INF-FSPT-4001
- INF-MGUN-4006
- INF-MGUN-4004
- INF-MORT-5001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon
5. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-15.2 Tactical Employment of Mortars
7. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
8. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
9. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
10. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M92 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A151</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC B546</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC BA16</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M720A1</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC BA43</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC BA47</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721</td>
<td>12 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC BA35</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC C995</td>
<td>Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G811</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>20 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G878</td>
<td>Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>20 fuses per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G881</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>10 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC HA21</td>
<td>Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC HA29</td>
<td>Rckt 66mm HE, M72AT, LAW W/GRAZE</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMPR</td>
<td>FOTS Multi-Purpose Round</td>
<td>1 rockets per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPR</td>
<td>FOTS Practice Training Round</td>
<td>1 rockets per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L305.</td>
<td>SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L594</td>
<td>Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M</td>
<td>3 projectiles per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
- Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
- Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
- Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Planning should include: forms of defense: sector, perimeter, linear, non-linear, reverse slope, defensive recon considerations, etc.
2. Integration of fires should include: Long range fires, close supporting fires, and final protective fires.
3. Security plan: should be commenced as early as possible, even during the leader's recon if able.

INF-MAN-5102: Conduct a retrograde (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, a rear area or amphibious shipping, and an enemy.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander’s intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prep for combat.
6. Execute command and control.
7. Set conditions for retrograde.
8. Execute the retrograde scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A151</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6-36 Enclosure (1)
2 rounds per weapon
16 rounds per section
16 rounds per section
12 rounds per section
4 rounds per weapon
3 rockets per platoon
20 grenades per platoon
20 fuses per platoon
10 grenades per platoon
3 grenades per platoon
3 grenades per platoon
3 grenades per platoon
3 grenades per platoon
3 grenades per platoon
3 rockets per platoon
3 rockets per platoon
1 rockets per section
1 rockets per section
3 signals per platoon
3 signals per platoon
3 signals per platoon
3 signals per platoon
3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Planning must include rear area support displacement plan, retrograde route planning, engagement criteria, disengagement criteria, determine retrograde form of maneuver: retirement, withdrawal, or delay; displacement of C2; determine overwatch techniques (bounding, traveling, static), logistics planning for moving retrograde, deception plan
2. Integrating Fires requires: supporting agency displacement plans, attack guidance coordination, battle handover conditions, fire support control measures, etc.

INF-MAN-5201: Conduct assembly areas actions (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent, remote likelihood of enemy contact, and in preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, and prepare for follow on operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify tentative positions.
2. Quartering party/guides conduct reconnaissance of tentative locations.
3. Conduct movement to designated location.
4. Guides lead units to assigned sectors/positions.
5. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
6. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of approach (A).
7. Improve fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment (FE)
8. Conduct planning.
9. Conduct tactical logistics.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4201

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event includes overlapping event components with many type operation events. Such redundancy is necessary, but does not necessitate duplicate evaluation or execution. Additionally, an assembly area can be a ship, FOB, LZ, or some other area where contact with the enemy is relatively remote.

INF-MAN-5202: Conduct a relief in place (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while serving as either the relieving or defending unit.

STANDARD: To transition tactical control with minimal disruption to operations and vulnerability to threat actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct Planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Prep for combat.
5. Execute command and control.
6. Conduct a linkup.
7. Set conditions for relief in place.
8. Move to relief positions.
9. Conduct consolidation as required.
10. Report status of relief in place to HHQ.
11. Receive HHQ approval for transfer of tactical control.
12. Conduct battle handover to relieving unit.
REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Planning must include left seat/right seat plan, detailed recon, shared intelligence, method, obstacle plans, timelines, equipment/ammunition handover/shortfalls, relationships, enablers, local policies, battle handover conditions, control measures, casualty plan, detainee transfer, etc.
2. Fires planning must include left seat/right seat plan, shared procedures, target information, attack guidance coordination, battle handover conditions, fire support control measures, etc.

INF-MAN-5203: Conduct a passage of lines (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, with minimal disruption to operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Prep for combat.
5. Execute command and control.
6. Conduct a linkup.
7. Set conditions for passage of lines.
8. Conduct battle handover with stationary unit.
9. Move through the passage route(s).
10. Conduct battle handover to moving unit.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4202

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability (lead/rear trace), coordinated casevac plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s).
2. Battle handover starts on the warfighting functions (intel on enemy sit, for considerations.

INF-MAN-5204: Conduct a linkup (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, linkup point(s), and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To linkup with a friendly unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate fires.
3. Prep for combat.
4. Execute command and control.
5. Set conditions for linkup.
6. Move to contact point.
7. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
8. Stationary unit responds with far recognition signal.
9. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
10. Moving unit responds with near recognition signal.
11. Coordinate follow-on operations.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4206

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability, signal plan, coordinated casevac plan at a minimum.
INF-MAN-5205: Breach an obstacle (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, order, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To gain mobility through an obstacle and accomplish the mission with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prep for combat.
6. Execute command and control.
7. Set conditions for breach (SOS).
8. Conduct actions at breach site (R).
9. Mark cleared lanes.
10. Maintain near and far side security.
11. Support follow-on movement through breach lanes.
12. Continue mission or consolidate as necessary.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-4203 INF-ASLT-6003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon
3. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
4. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AA54 Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M103</td>
<td>6 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4</td>
<td>16 charges per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1</td>
<td>1 charges per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound</td>
<td>2 charges per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6</td>
<td>50 blasting caps per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7</td>
<td>50 blasting caps per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>100 FT per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700</td>
<td>50 FT per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com</td>
<td>1 charges per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN88 Cap, Blasting, Non-Electric, M21</td>
<td>50 FT per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho</td>
<td>51 per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN79 Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breachi</td>
<td>1 mines per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN84 Demolition Kit, APOBS Inert</td>
<td>1 mines per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

INF-MAN-5206: Conduct consolidation (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent, and in preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD: To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Maintain and improve all around security. (S)
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach. (A)
5. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
6. Redistribute ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment.
7. Conduct tactical casualty care as required.
8. Detain personnel as required.
9. Conduct information collections as required.
10. Improve fields of fire/sectors of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc. (FE)
11. Conduct planning for follow-on operations.
12. Conduct tactical logistics.
13. Conduct prep for combat.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4205

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The list of event components occurs nearly simultaneously.

INF-MAN-5207: Support by fire/overwatch (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and a moving or maneuvering unit/echelon scheme of maneuver; while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted; during daylight or limited visibility.

STANDARD: To support maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for combat.
8. Execute command and control.
10. Improve positions as necessary.
11. Execute signal plan.
12. Determine effects on target(s).
13. Adjust fires/overwatch as necessary.
14. Displace as necessary.
15. Consolidate.
16. Conduct post combat actions.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4204

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDINANCE</th>
<th></th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M92 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>800 rounds per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A151</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li</td>
<td>800 rounds per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 84mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>3 grenades per Platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878</td>
<td>Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>3 fuses per Platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>3 grenades per Platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INF-MAN-5208: React to a meeting engagement (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting a tactical movement. Elements have either observed or been engaged by enemy forces. The enemy can be moving or stationary.

CONDITION: Given a reinforced rifle platoon, an assigned mission.

STANDARD: The unit reacts to the enemy and the situation based on the commander's intent, maintaining control of all elements and awareness of subordinate and adjacent unit positions and actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. React per developed Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs), rehearsed immediate action drills, or in accordance with commander's intent.
2. Elements maintain awareness of adjacent unit locations.
3. Determine the enemy's location and disposition.
4. Forward an initial SITREP.
5. Conduct an assessment of the situation and issue a verbal fragmentary order that specifies an objective and provides control measures.
6. Set conditions to support follow on operations.
7. Consolidate, reorganize, and submit reports per Standard Operating Procedures.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4209

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

INF-MAN-5209: Conduct a cordon and search (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, a mission, commander's intent, a designated location, local populace, and local structures.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent with minimal collateral damage to the local populace and structures.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prep for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Move to the objective.
9. Establish inner and outer cordon to isolate the objective.
10. Execute actions of the objective.
11. Conduct information collection.
12. Consolidate.
13. Conduct accountability.
15. Conduct post combat actions.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4213

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon
3. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A151</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B304</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B309</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B355</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm HE M433</td>
<td>2 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA16</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M720A1</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B643</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B647</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721</td>
<td>12 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>20 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878</td>
<td>Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>20 fuses per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>10 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M93</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA21</td>
<td>Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA29</td>
<td>Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMFR</td>
<td>FOTS Multi-Purpose Round</td>
<td>1 rockets per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPTR</td>
<td>FOTS Practice Training Round</td>
<td>1 rockets per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L305</td>
<td>SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L594</td>
<td>Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M</td>
<td>3 projectiles per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** Training for this event can be augmented through use of the IIT, DVTE, and VBS2.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Compared to a raid, this event is less kinetic, oriented more on protecting the people rather than the raid which is oriented on destruction of the enemy or enemy capabilities.
2. Cordon and search specific planning considerations, means of movement, task org (search, support, security), withdrawal/MACO procedures, contingency plans, stability enablers, host nation forces, etc.

**INF-MAN-5210**: Detain personnel (D)

**SUPPORTED MET(S)**: 1, 2, 3, 4

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

**CONDITION**: Given a unit, an order, and apprehended personnel.

**STANDARD**: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

**EVENT COMPONENTS**:
1. Search detainees for weapons, ammunition, and any other items that may provide potential intelligence value.
2. Tag detainees.
3. Photograph scenes of intelligence value.
4. Inventory all items removed and collect them in a zip loc bag.
5. Report personnel detained.
6. Evacuate to a detainee collection point.
7. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position.
8. Safeguard detainees.
9. Complete documentation.

**CHAINED EVENTS**: INF-MAN-4207

**REFERENCES**:
1. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA**: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**EQUIPMENT**: Detainee kits

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**: Role players

**MISCELLANEOUS**:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS**:
1. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search.
2. Tag detainees with a DD Form 2745 (Capture Tag) or a field-expedient capture tag that includes the following information: date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture.
3. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist interrogators.
4. During initial screening, identify leaders and segregate them from the remainder of the population.

INF-MAN-5211: Conduct casualty evacuation (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and casualties.

STANDARD: To treat and evacuate casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption to the mission while maintaining accountability.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish security.
2. Provide care under fire if required.
3. Move casualties to safe area.
4. Provide tactical casualty care.
5. Conduct triage.
6. Coordinate evacuation transport.
7. Move casualties to transport.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4208

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.1A MTTP for Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
2. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Initial reporting is part of the coordination for transport. Final reporting is part of maintaining accountability.

INF-MAN-5212: Employ Scout Snipers (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The platoon commander will incorporate the use of scout snipers to support his scheme of maneuver and intent. The platoon commander will provide a priority target list, engagement criteria, and destruction criteria for the snipers' use. The commander will receive and develop information on the enemy dispositions and transmit to higher/adjacent headquarters. The
commander will support the forward placed teams with appropriate supporting arms and quick reaction force. Commander incorporates the team(s) into his intelligence gathering effort.

CONDITION: Given scout snipers as an attachment, mission essential equipment and weapons, and a mission.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Conduct intelligence preparation.
3. Establish task and purpose by phase of operation.
4. Establish information requirements.
5. Develop the fire support plan.
6. Designate tactical control measures.
7. Develop insert and extract plan, if applicable.
8. Establish quick reaction force/emergency extraction plan.
9. Conduct movement/actions at specified times, along specified routes, or in designated areas.
10. Provide priority target list, engagement criteria, and destruction criteria for the snipers' use.
11. Send and receive required reports.
12. Ensure readiness to support inserted teams with supporting arms and quick reaction force.
13. Determine best method to employ snipers in support of current mission (protect flanks, provide overwatch, direct fires in support of maneuver, etc.).
14. Develop a redundant communications plan.
15. Collect and report required information.
16. Determine logistical requirements and conduct resupply in a manner that will not compromise the sniper team(s).
17. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Factors to be considered during planning must include, but is not limited to: insertion methods, extraction methods, emergency extraction methods and criteria, and quick reaction force support of the sniper team(s).

INF-MAN-5301: Conduct patrolling operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4
CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and an area to patrol from, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted with or without assault support, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Integrate attachments as required.
4. Integrate fires.
5. Conduct tactical logistics.
6. Prep for combat.
7. Constitute a quick reaction force (QRF).
8. Supervise departure of patrols from patrol base.
9. Conduct actions on the objective.
10. Execute immediate actions as required.
11. Conduct tactical casualty care as required.
12. Detain personnel if required.
13. Conduct information collection/TSE as required.
14. Conduct re-entry of patrols to patrol base.
15. Conduct post combat actions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-4303  INF-MAN-4302  INF-MAN-4301
INF-MAN-5302  INF-MAN-5304  INF-MAN-5303
INF-MAN-4002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B635</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C395</td>
<td>Cartridge and Launcher, 64mm M136 AT</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>20 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878</td>
<td>Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>20 fuses per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>10 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18 3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M63 3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai 3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, IAW W/GRAZE 3 rockets per platoon
L305 SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A 3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M 3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An area to patrol from may be an established patrol base, a COP, a FOB, a defensive position, etc.

INF-MAN-5302: Conduct a combat patrol (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent while seeking direct contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prep for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Conduct a passage of lines.
9. Move to the objective rally point as necessary.
10. Execute immediate actions as necessary.
11. Execute actions of the objective.
12. Conduct information collection.
13. Consolidate as necessary.
14. Return to the objective rally point as necessary.
15. Re-enter friendly lines.
16. Conduct post combat actions.
CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-4303 INF-MAN-5304 INF-MAN-4002
INF-MAN-4301

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GA11</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>20 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GA78</td>
<td>Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>20 fuses per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GA81</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>10 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GA82</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GA40</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GA45</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GA55</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GA82</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA21</td>
<td>Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA29</td>
<td>Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L305</td>
<td>SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19AL/A</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>3 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L594</td>
<td>Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M</td>
<td>3 projectiles per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Combat patrol specific planning
considerations; means of movement, task org {assault, support, security, hq}, withdrawal/MACO procedures, contingency plans.

INF-MAN-5303: Conduct a reconnaissance patrol (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To gather or confirm information while seeking to avoid direct combat with the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prep for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Conduct a passage of lines.
9. Move to the objective rally point.
10. Execute immediate actions as necessary.
11. Conduct reconnaissance of the objective.
12. Return to the objective rally point.
13. Re-enter friendly lines.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-4303  INF-MAN-5304  INF-MAN-4302

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C935 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>20 grenades per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>20 fuses per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>10 grenades per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G902 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>3 grenades per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE</td>
<td>3 rockets per platoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enclosure (1)
L305 SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A 3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M 3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Recon specific planning considerations; means of movement, task org {assault, support, security, hq}, contingency plans, types of recon patrols are area, zone, and route.

INF-MAN-5304: Operate from a patrol base (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To support patrolling operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prep for combat.
6. Move to patrol base.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Occupy the patrol base.
9. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
10. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of approach (A).
11. Improve fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment (FE).
12. Conduct continuing actions.
13. Conduct patrolling operations.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4303

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** A patrol base can be in urban, a FOB, in rear area, in enemy territory, etc. A patrol base can be overt or covert. Patrol bases can be in any environment but are relatively temporary. Patrol bases may be placed in isolation or behind friendly lines/at a forward operating base/ firm base. Historically, a patrol base is located in a concealed position using existing terrain or structures for cover, is defendable, and is occupied for 48 hours or less, but may be in place for much longer.

**INF-MAN-5401:** Retain a cleared area (D)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a mission, commander's intent, and an area cleared of insurgents.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander’s intent with minimum collateral damage to local opinion, personnel, or structures by separating insurgents from the local populace and denying them safe haven.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Establish command and control.
3. Task organize for combined operations with HN security organizations.
4. Integrate joint, coalition, host nation and interagency capabilities and organizations.
5. Exchange liaisons with joint, coalition, host nation and interagency organizations.
6. Provide service and joint capabilities to coalition, interagency and host nation organizations.
7. Maintain a Civil Military Operations Center.
8. Maintain a persistent intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR) capability to develop intelligence on insurgent activity.
9. Control, direct, coordinate, approve, modify or deny employment of organic and supporting arms.
10. Conduct combined action where feasible.
11. Assign combined forces geographic responsibility where feasible.
12. Transition U.S. positions, checkpoints and responsibilities to combined forces where feasible.
13. Conduct combined/HN civil military operations.
14. Transition detention facilities and the conduct of detainee operations.
15. Kill or capture high value targets.
16. Transition responsibility for securing lines of communication leading into or out of the cleared area.
17. Modify population and resource control measures as appropriate.
18. Conduct targeting of remaining active insurgents.
19. Target insurgent support structures.
20. Target key individuals and organizations for engagement.
21. Disrupt insurgents outside of the cleared area.
22. Conduct the full spectrum of information operations (PSYOP, MILDEC, OPSEC, EW, CNA).
23. Minimize U.S. presence and promote local HN security organizations.
25. Transition combined positions, checkpoints and responsibilities to HN forces where feasible.
26. Provide selective access to coalition enablers.
27. Transition population and resource control measures to HN authority.
28. Transition all security responsibilities to HN forces and authority when HN security and governance capacity is proven capable of managing internal threats to stability.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Company/Platoon Operations
2. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MAN-5402: Train foreign forces (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, a commander's intent, and foreign forces.

STANDARD: To enhance the effectiveness of foreign security forces in conducting operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine method for advising foreign military forces (embedded training team or unit partnership).
2. Identify personnel and equipment requirements for advisor staff.
3. Screen advisors.
4. Provide relevant training to advisors.
5. Ensure adequate force protection for advisors.
6. Develop support/manning/supply plans in support of advisory team.
7. Develop plan for information sharing.
8. Develop campaign plan for military partnering, coordination measures, and transfer of authority as required.
9. Select and conduct missions and tasks to build successes/confidence.
10. Conduct after action reviews.
11. Identify potential leaders.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-05.137 Army Special Operations Forces Foreign Internal Defense
3. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
4. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT and Role Players.

INF-MGUN-5001: Provide offensive fires (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed for a machinegun unit to support all types of offensive operations.

CONDITION: Given an order, a machinegun unit, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To meet commander's intent and to support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.
4. Prepare for combat operations.
5. Execute movement.
6. Occupy firing positions.
7. Improve positions as necessary.
8. Issue/receive fire commands.
10. Determine effects on target(s).
11. Shift fires as necessary.
12. Displace units as necessary.
13. Consolidate.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0331-EMPL-2013  INF-MGUN-3001  0331-EMPL-2010
0331-EMPL-2001  0331-EMPL-1007  0331-EMPL-1006
0331-WPNS-1009  0331-WPNS-1004  0331-WPNS-1003
0331-WPNS-1002  0331-M2-1010  0331-M2-1009
0331-M2-1008  0331-M2-1005  0331-M2-1004
0331-M2-1003  0331-M2-1001  0331-M2-1002
0331-MMG-1015  0331-MMG-1014  0331-MMG-1013
0331-MMG-1004  0331-MMG-1001  0331-MMG-1000
0331-MK19-1007  0331-MK19-1006  0331-MK19-1004
0331-MK19-1003  0331-MK19-1002  0331-MK19-1001
0331-LMG-1008  0331-LMG-1007  0331-LMG-1006
0331-LMG-1004  0331-LMG-1003  0331-LMG-1001
INF-MGUN-4005  INF-MGUN-4003  INF-MGUN-4002
INF-MGUN-4001  0331-EMPL-2011

Enclosure (1)
RELATED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-4204 INF-MAN-5207 INF-FSPT-5001
INF-FSPT-4001 INF-MAN-5001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>800 rounds per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP</td>
<td>600 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK281 Mod 1</td>
<td>168 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: If range conditions require or permit, the following DODICs may be substituted for DODICs listed in the ammunition requirements (amounts remain the same as those listed): A143 7.62 ball M80 linked for A131 A151 7.62 4/1 link overhead fire for A131 A555 Caliber .50 Ball Link for A5768542 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin for BA21

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This covers offense operations while mounted or dismounted. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria and application of target precedence. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment or indirect by alignment and observer.
2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc.
3. The ammunition allocated for this event is used to support a heavy machinegun platoon/section or a medium machinegun section.

INF-MGUN-5002: Provide defensive fires (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed for a machinegun unit to support all types of defensive operations.

CONDITION: Given an order, a machinegun unit, an area to defend, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.
STANDARD: To meet commander's intent and to support the unit’s scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Prepare for combat operations.
4. Execute movement.
5. Recon tentative firing positions.
6. Occupy defensive positions.
7. Prepare defensive positions.
8. Issue/receive fire commands.
10. Engage targets.
11. Control fires as directed.
12. Utilize alternate or supplementary positions as necessary.
13. Prepare for follow on missions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0331-EMPL-1007 INF-MGUN-4001 0331-EMPL-1002
0331-EMPL-1001 0331-EMPL-2013 0331-EMPL-2012
0331-EMPL-2010 0331-EMPL-2008 0331-EMPL-2005
0331-WPNS-1009 0331-WPNS-1004 0331-WPNS-1003
0331-WPNS-1002 0331-M2-1010 0331-M2-1009
0331-M2-1008 0331-M2-1004 0331-M2-1003
0331-M2-1002 0331-M2-1001 0331-M2-1005
0331-MMG-1025 0331-MMG-1015 0331-MMG-1014
0331-MMG-1013 0331-MMG-1004 0331-MMG-1001
0331-MK19-1001 0331-MK19-1008 0331-MK19-1007
0331-MK19-1006 0331-MK19-1004 0331-MK19-1003
0331-MK19-1002 0331-LMG-1008 0331-LMG-1007
0331-LMG-1006 0331-LMG-1004 0331-LMG-1003
0331-LMG-1001 INF-MGUN-5003 INF-MGUN-3001
INF-MGUN-4006 INF-MGUN-4004 INF-MGUN-4002
0331-EMPL-1006

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-4101 INF-MAN-5102 INF-FSPT-5001
INF-FSPT-4001 INF-MAN-5101

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine gun, Caliber .50, HB M2
3. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2
4. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
6. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP</td>
<td>600 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK281 Mod 1</td>
<td>168 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6-59 Enclosure (1)
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This covers defense mounted and dismounted operations. Actions in the defense may include execution of engagement criteria and application of target precedence. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment or indirect by alignment and observer.
2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc.
3. The ammunition allocated for this event is used to support a heavy machinegun platoon/section or a medium machinegun section.

INF-MGUN-5003: Occupy firing positions (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported units scheme of maneuver.

STANDARD: To provide fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Maintain security.
2. Coordinate moving/stationary unit contingency plans as necessary.
3. Reconnoiter tentative firing positions.
4. Select firing position(s).
5. Set conditions for occupation.
6. Move to firing positions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0331-EMPL-2005 INF-MGUN-4001 0331-EMPL-2002
0331-EMPL-2001 0331-EMPL-1002 0331-EMPL-1001
0331-WPNS-1009 0331-WPNS-1004 0331-M2-1005
0331-M2-1004 0331-M2-1003 0331-M2-1002
0331-MK19-1004 0331-MK19-1003 0331-MK19-1002
INF-MGUN-3001 INF-MGUN-4002 0331-EMPL-2003

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3–22.27 MK19
2. FM 3–22.65 Browning Machine gun, Caliber .50, HB M2
3. FM 3–22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
4. MCWP 3–15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
INF-MGUN-5004: Conduct motorized operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a mounted machinegun unit, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To meet commander's intent and to support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Issue/receive the order.
4. Prepare for combat operations.
5. Screen forward, flank, or rear of a moving unit.
6. Utilize visual/radio communications.
7. Maintain all around security.
8. Execute tactical logistics as required.
9. Execute contingency plans as required.
10. React to threats.
11. Conduct follow-on missions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0331-EMPL-1007  INF-MGUN-4003  0331-EMPL-2012
0331-EMPL-2011  0331-EMPL-2008  0331-WPNS-1009
0331-WPNS-1003  0331-WPNS-1002  0331-M2-1005
0331-M2-1004  0331-M2-1003  0331-M2-1001
0331-M2-1010  0331-M2-1009  0331-M2-1008
0331-MMG-1025  0331-MMG-1015  0331-MMG-1014
0331-MMG-1013  0331-MMG-1004  0331-MMG-1001
0331-MK19-1008  0331-MK19-1007  0331-MK19-1006
0331-MK19-1004  0331-MK19-1003  0331-MK19-1001
0331-LMG-1008  0331-LMG-1007  0331-LMG-1004
0331-LMG-1006  0331-LMG-1003  0331-LMG-1001
INF-MGUN-4006  INF-MGUN-4005  INF-MGUN-4004
0331-EMPL-2013

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-4204  INF-MAN-4101  INF-MAN-4004
INF-MAN-4002  INF-MAN-4001  INF-FSPT-5001
INF-MAN-5101  INF-MAN-5004  INF-MAN-5002
INF-MAN-5001  INF-FSPT-4001  INF-MAN-5102

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine gun, Caliber .50, HB M2
3. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2
4. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
6. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc.

INF-MORT-5001: Provide indirect fires (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a commander's intent, and a supported unit(s) scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Provide forward observers to the unit as required.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prepare for combat operations.
7. Conduct hip shoot, as necessary.
8. Occupy firing positions.
9. Provide local security for the mortar platoon.
10. Operate split section/platoon, as necessary.
11. Lay mortars.
12. Improve positions.
13. Receive call for fire from supported unit.
14. Prepare and issue fire commands to the gun line.
15. Adjust fires as necessary.
17. Fire standard missions as a section/platoon.
18. Fire special missions as a section/platoon.
19. Displace by echelon, as necessary.
20. Consolidate.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0341-FDC-2016 0341-FDC-2014 0341-FDC-2002
0341-FDC-2010 0341-FDC-2006 0341-FDC-2008
0341-FDC-2014 0341-FDC-2012 0341-WPNS-2009
0341-WPNS-2002 0341-WPNS-2001 0341-WPNS-1009
0341-WPNS-1008 0341-WPNS-1007 0341-WPNS-1006
RELATED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-4101  INF-MAN-4001  INF-MAN-5102
INF-MAN-5101  INF-FSPT-5001  INF-MAN-5003
INF-MAN-5002  INF-MAN-5001  INF-FSPT-4001
INF-MAN-5004

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA16 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M720A1</td>
<td>16 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA14 Cartridge, 60mm Smoke White Phosphor</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with</td>
<td>16 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This event applies to supporting offensive, defensive, patrolling, and urban operations as well as conducted with or without vehicle assets.
2. Tactical logistics for mortar live fire is pre-staging and combat loading vehicles/packs with ammo as well as coordinating tactical resupply.
3. Split section/platoon considerations include tactical fire direction, communication deconfliction for conduct of fire nets/command and control net, echelon of movement, logistics, overwatch, firing positions, etc. in support of the unit(s) scheme of maneuver.

INF-MORT-5002: Occupy a mortar position (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver.
STANDARD: To provide indirect fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Maintain security
2. Coordinate moving/stationary unit contingency plans, as necessary.
3. Recon tentative firing positions.
4. Select firing positions.
5. Set conditions for occupation.
6. Move to firing positions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
- 0341-WPNS-1009
- 0341-WPNS-2007
- 0341-WPNS-2004
- INF-MORT-4001
- 0341-81mm-1002
- 0341-60mm-1003

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
- RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
  Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
  Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MORT-5003: Fire standard missions as a mortar section/platoon (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given established firing positions, priorities of fire, a target list worksheet, a target(s), a forward observer(s), and with or without a fire direction center.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects on target without incurring friendly casualties.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Maintain security.
2. Determine current location.
3. Determine direction of fire.
4. Determine referred deflection.
5. Review priorities of fire.
6. Review preplanned targets from target list worksheet.
7. Generate preplanned target firing data.
8. Issue preplanned priority target fire commands.
9. Maintain readiness to provide on-call priority fires.
10. Receive observer location, as necessary.
11. Receive a call for fire.
12. Determine target weaponeering.
13. Transmit message to observer(s).
14. Compute firing data.
15. Issue fire commands.
16. Manage ammunition.
17. Determine observer to target direction, as necessary.
18. Adjust fire, as necessary.
19. Fire for effect.
20. Receive RREMS (refinements, record as target, end of mission, surveillance) from observer.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA16 Cartridge</td>
<td>60mm High Explosive M720A1</td>
<td>16 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B647 Cartridge</td>
<td>60mm Illuminating M721</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA14 Cartridge</td>
<td>60mm Smoke White Phosphor</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C869 Cartridge</td>
<td>81mm HE M889/M889A1</td>
<td>16 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870 Cartridge</td>
<td>81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871 Cartridge</td>
<td>81mm Illuminating M853A1</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event encompasses the following fire missions: point, linear, illumination and coordinated illumination.
1. Engage a point target - 7 rounds Section/11 rounds Platoon.
2. Engage a linear target - 20 rounds for a standard 400m target length.
3. Fire illumination - 4 rounds.
4. Fire coordinated illumination - 8 total illum 6 total HE Section/10 HE Platoon.

INF-MORT-5004: Fire special missions as a mortar section/platoon (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO     SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given established firing positions, priorities of fire, a target list worksheet, a target(s), a forward observer(s), and with or without a fire direction center.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects on target (without incurring/with minimal) friendly casualties.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Maintain security
2. Determine current location.
3. Determine direction of fire.
4. Determine referred deflection.
5. Review priorities of fire.
6. Review pre-planned targets.
7. Generate pre-planned target firing data.
8. Issue pre-planned priority target fire commands.
9. Maintain readiness to provide on-call priority fires.
10. Receive observer location, as necessary.
11. Receive call for fire.
12. Determine friendly positions.
13. Determine danger close mortar, as necessary.
15. Transmit message to observer.
16. Compute firing data.
17. Issue firing commands.
18. Manage ammunition.
19. Determine observer to target direction.
20. Adjust fire by creeping or bracketing, as necessary.
21. Fire for effect.
22. Receive RREMS (refine, record as target, end of mission, surveillance) from observer.
23. End the fire mission.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity Per Weapon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA16 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M720A1</td>
<td>16 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888</td>
<td>16 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA14 Cartridge, 60mm Smoke White Phosphor</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with</td>
<td>16 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event encompasses the following fire missions: Quick smoke, immediate suppression/smoke, registration, final protective fire, adjusting the standard sheaf, and suppression of enemy air defenses.
1. Fire quick smoke - 9 rounds RP/3 HE.
2. Immediate smoke - 4 rounds Section/ 8 rounds Platoon (HE).
3. Immediate suppression - 4 rounds Section/ 8 rounds Platoon (HE).
4. FPF - 20 rounds Section/ 40 rounds Platoon.

INF-MORT-5005: Perform reciprocal lay using the mortar sight (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO                     SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a declinated compass, boresighted mortars and a mortar position during daylight or darkness.

STANDARD: All guns in the platoon are laid to within one mil.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. The gun line is laid in the general direction of fire.
2. One gun is laid using a declinated M2 compass.
3. Remaining guns are laid per unit SOP using the first gun as the aiming point.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

INF-MORT-5006: Lay mortars using a M2 Aiming Circle (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO                     SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a declinated M2 Aiming Circle, boresighted mortars and a mortar position during daylight or darkness.

STANDARD: To reduce potential error in mortar gunnery by ensuring all mortars are laid to within one mil.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Emplace mortars oriented on the direction of fire post.
2. Emplace aiming circle.
3. Perform reciprocal lay off of aiming circle.
4. Refer and realign each mortar to the referred deflection.
5. Prepare for fire missions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0341-WPNS-1004  0341-WPNS-2004  0341-WPNS-2005
0341-WPNS-2006

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

INF-MORT-5007: Operate by split platoon (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission that requires fire support of two (2) independent missions or continual fire support for a fast moving attack.

STANDARD: To provide indirect fires that support the unit’s scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Each section moves as an independent element.
2. Designate firing position for each section that supports supported unit scheme of maneuver.
3. Status and location of both sections is monitored.
4. At least one unit can provide indirect fires to the ground unit at all times.
5. The appropriate section responds to requests for fire according to its mission.
6. Section Fire Direction Center (FDC) computes data and issues fire commands for their own mortars.
7. When both sections are supporting the same mission, sections compute their own firing data for fire missions received by the other section.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This task should be evaluated in conjunction with relevant firing tasks, whenever possible (hip shoots, simultaneous missions, etc.). It can, however, be executed and evaluated in a maneuver area only.
2. Each section should be required to displace at least twice, with the platoon maintaining the ability to provide continuous fire support.
INF-TRNG-5001: Conduct unit readiness planning (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given a units METL, commanders training guidance, commander’s training strategy, a battalion long range training plan, and a company mid range training plan.

STANDARD: To develop combat readiness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify collective training standards and individual training standards that support the unit METL/commanders training strategy.
2. Conduct platoon training assessment.
3. Determine training priorities.
4. Develop a short range training plan.
5. Publish LOI’s.
6. Develop weekly training schedules.
7. Coordinate unit training.
8. Develop materials.
10. Conduct training.
11. Conduct evaluations.
12. Conduct after-action reviews.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
3. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management (Feb 01)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.
CHAPTER 7

SQUAD/FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVENT CODING</td>
<td>7001</td>
<td>7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF SQUAD/FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS</td>
<td>7002</td>
<td>7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQUAD COLLECTIVE EVENTS.</td>
<td>7003</td>
<td>7-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS.</td>
<td>7004</td>
<td>7-47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 7
SQUAD/FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

7000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the Infantry Occupational Field.

7001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF</td>
<td>Infantry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0317</td>
<td>Scout Sniper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTI</td>
<td>Anti-Armor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASLT</td>
<td>Assault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSPT</td>
<td>Fire Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT</td>
<td>Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAN</td>
<td>Maneuver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGNU</td>
<td>Machineguns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORT</td>
<td>Mortars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNG</td>
<td>Training</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>Squad Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>Fire Team Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7002. INDEX OF SQUAD AND FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT CODE</th>
<th>CODED EVENT</th>
<th>CODED EVENT</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF-ANTI-4001</td>
<td>Provide offensive fires (D)</td>
<td>7-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ANTI-4002</td>
<td>Provide defensive fires (D)</td>
<td>7-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ANTI-4003</td>
<td>Conduct Motorized Operations (D)</td>
<td>7-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT CODE</th>
<th>CODED EVENT</th>
<th>CODED EVENT</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF-ASLT-4001</td>
<td>Provide offensive fires (D)</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enclosure (1)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF-ASLT-4002</td>
<td>Provide defensive fires (D)</td>
<td>7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ASLT-4003</td>
<td>Employ breaching capabilities (D)</td>
<td>7-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-FSPT-4001</td>
<td>Integrate fires (D)</td>
<td>7-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4001</td>
<td>Conduct a ground attack (B)</td>
<td>7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4002</td>
<td>Conduct an ambush (B)</td>
<td>7-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4003</td>
<td>Integrate Armor (D)</td>
<td>7-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4004</td>
<td>Clear a Fortified Position (D)</td>
<td>7-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4101</td>
<td>Conduct a defense (B)</td>
<td>7-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4201</td>
<td>Conduct assembly area actions (D)</td>
<td>7-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4202</td>
<td>Conduct a passage of lines (D)</td>
<td>7-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4203</td>
<td>Breach an obstacle (B)</td>
<td>7-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4204</td>
<td>Support by fire/overwatch (B)</td>
<td>7-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4205</td>
<td>Consolidate (D)</td>
<td>7-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4206</td>
<td>Conduct a link up (D)</td>
<td>7-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4297</td>
<td>Detain personnel (D)</td>
<td>7-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4298</td>
<td>Conduct casualty evacuation (D)</td>
<td>7-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4299</td>
<td>React to a meeting engagement (B)</td>
<td>7-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4210</td>
<td>React to snipers in an urban environment (B)</td>
<td>7-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4211</td>
<td>Establish a Snap Vehicle Checkpoint (B)</td>
<td>7-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4212</td>
<td>Conduct personnel/vehicle checkpoint operations (B)</td>
<td>7-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4213</td>
<td>Conduct a cordon and search (B)</td>
<td>7-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4301</td>
<td>Conduct a combat patrol (B)</td>
<td>7-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4302</td>
<td>Conduct a reconnaissance patrol (B)</td>
<td>7-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-4303</td>
<td>Operate from a patrol base (B)</td>
<td>7-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-4001</td>
<td>Occupy a medium/light machinegun firing position (B)</td>
<td>7-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-4002</td>
<td>Occupy a heavy machinegun squad firing position (B)</td>
<td>7-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-4003</td>
<td>Employ a medium/light machinegun squad in support of offensive operations (B)</td>
<td>7-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-4004</td>
<td>Employ a medium/light machinegun squad in support of defensive operations (B)</td>
<td>7-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-4005</td>
<td>Employ a heavy machinegun squad in support of offensive operations (B)</td>
<td>7-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-4006</td>
<td>Employ a heavy machinegun squad in support of defensive operations (B)</td>
<td>7-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MORT-4001</td>
<td>Emplace a mortar squad (D)</td>
<td>7-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MORT-4002</td>
<td>Employ a 60mm mortar squad in support of company operations (D)</td>
<td>7-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MORT-4003</td>
<td>Employ an 81mm mortar squad in support of battalion operations (D)</td>
<td>7-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MORT-4004</td>
<td>Engage targets as a mortar squad (D)</td>
<td>7-46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Intelligence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF-INT-4001</td>
<td>Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (B)</td>
<td>7-13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fire Support**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF-FSPT-4001</td>
<td>Integrate fires (D)</td>
<td>7-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mortars**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-4001</td>
<td>Occupy a medium/light machinegun firing position (B)</td>
<td>7-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-4002</td>
<td>Occupy a heavy machinegun squad firing position (B)</td>
<td>7-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-4003</td>
<td>Employ a medium/light machinegun squad in support of offensive operations (B)</td>
<td>7-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-4004</td>
<td>Employ a medium/light machinegun squad in support of defensive operations (B)</td>
<td>7-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-4005</td>
<td>Employ a heavy machinegun squad in support of offensive operations (B)</td>
<td>7-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-4006</td>
<td>Employ a heavy machinegun squad in support of defensive operations (B)</td>
<td>7-42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mortars**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF-MORT-4001</td>
<td>Emplace a mortar squad (D)</td>
<td>7-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MORT-4002</td>
<td>Employ a 60mm mortar squad in support of company operations (D)</td>
<td>7-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MORT-4003</td>
<td>Employ an 81mm mortar squad in support of battalion operations (D)</td>
<td>7-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MORT-4004</td>
<td>Engage targets as a mortar squad (D)</td>
<td>7-46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fire Team/3000 Level Collective Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF-0317-3001</td>
<td>Conduct sniper team operations (D)</td>
<td>7-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-0317-3002</td>
<td>Engage targets with coordinated shooting on command (D)</td>
<td>7-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-0317-3003</td>
<td>Execute sniper team immediate action drills</td>
<td>7-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASSAULT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ASLT-3001</td>
<td>Provide offensive fires (D)</td>
<td>7-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ASLT-3002</td>
<td>Provide defensive fires (D)</td>
<td>7-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ASLT-3003</td>
<td>Conduct an explosive breach (D)</td>
<td>7-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ASLT-3004</td>
<td>Conduct a mechanical breach (D)</td>
<td>7-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ASLT-3005</td>
<td>Reduce an obstacle (D)</td>
<td>7-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-ASLT-3006</td>
<td>Emplace obstacle(s) (D)</td>
<td>7-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MANEUVER</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-3001</td>
<td>Conduct fire and movement (B)</td>
<td>7-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-3002</td>
<td>Clear a room (D)</td>
<td>7-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-3101</td>
<td>Conduct a defense (B)</td>
<td>7-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-3102</td>
<td>Conduct a listening post/observation post (D)</td>
<td>7-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-3201</td>
<td>Conduct a passage of lines (D)</td>
<td>7-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-3202</td>
<td>Breach an obstacle (B)</td>
<td>7-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-3203</td>
<td>Support by fire/overwatch (B)</td>
<td>7-64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-3204</td>
<td>Consolidate (B)</td>
<td>7-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-3205</td>
<td>Conduct a link up (B)</td>
<td>7-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-3206</td>
<td>Detain personnel (D)</td>
<td>7-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-3207</td>
<td>Conduct tactical casualty care (D)</td>
<td>7-68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MAN-3301</td>
<td>Conduct a patrol (B)</td>
<td>7-69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MACHINEGUNS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF-MGUN-3001</td>
<td>Occupy a firing position (D)</td>
<td>7-70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7003. SQUAD COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INF-ANTI-4001: Provide offensive fires (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a commander’s intent, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To support the unit’s scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.
4. Prepare for combat operations.
5. Plan for diversions.
6. Conduct movement.
7. Occupy cold/hot firing positions.
8. Identify target by precedence.
9. Engage targets.
10. Improve positions as necessary.
11. Execute screening/signal plan.
12. Determine effects on target(s).
13. Re-engage target(s) as necessary.
14. Displace units as necessary.
15. Consolidate.
CHAINED EVENTS:
0352-EMPL-1002  0352-EMPL-2003  0352-MOBL-1001
0352-MOBL-2001  0352-HAW-1010  0352-HAW-1009
0352-HAW-1008  0352-HAW-1006  0352-HAW-1003
0352-HAW-1002  0352-HAW-1001  0352-MAW-1004
0352-MAW-1003  0352-MAW-1002  0352-EMPL-2002

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-FSPT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
4. TM 0997B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
5. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
6. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
7. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
8. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Item Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM93</td>
<td>Guided Missile, Surface Attack (Javelin)</td>
<td>1 missiles per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHO3</td>
<td>BGM-71D-5, Guided Missile, Surface Art.</td>
<td>1 missiles per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHO5</td>
<td>Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr</td>
<td>1 missiles per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT:
1. M220E4 TOW weapon system.
2. M41A4 Saber system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This event covers offense, patrolling, mounted and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of target precedence, completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment.
2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted.

INF-ANTI-4002: Provide defensive fires (D)
SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a commander's intent, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To support the unit’s scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.
4. Prepare for combat operations.
5. Plan for diversions.
6. Conduct movement.
7. Occupy cold/hot firing positions.
8. Provide continuous observation.
9. Provide far target location.
10. Identify target by precedence.
11. Engage targets.
12. Improve positions as necessary.
14. Determine effects on target(s).
15. Re-engage target(s) as necessary.
16. Displace units as necessary.
17. Consolidate.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0352-LEAD-2001 0352-MAW-1001 0352-EMPL-1002
0352-HAW-1010 0352-HAW-1009 0352-HAW-1008
0352-HAW-1006 0352-HAW-1005 0352-HAW-1003
0352-HAW-1002 0352-HAW-1001 0352-MAW-1004
0352-MAW-1003 0352-MAW-1002 0352-EMPL-1003

RELATED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
4. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
5. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
6. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
7. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
8. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DCDC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM93 Guided Missile, Surface Attack (Javelin)</td>
<td>1 missiles per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WH03 BGM-71D-5, Guided Missile, Surface A</td>
<td>1 missiles per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr)</td>
<td>1 missiles per platoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. M220E4 TOW weapon system.
2. M41A4 Saber system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event covers defense, mounted and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment.
2. This event covers the full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted.

INF-ANTI-4003: Conduct Motorized Operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a commander's intent, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare for combat operations.
2. Conduct traveling.
3. Conduct traveling overwatch.
4. Conduct bounding overwatch.
5. Conduct immediate actions.
6. Conduct down vehicle and recovery operations.
8. Conduct link up/passage of lines.
10. Conduct screening.
11. Conduct consolidation.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0352-LEAD-2001 0352-MAW-1001 0352-EMPL-1001

Enclosure (1)
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
4. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
5. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
6. TM 11803A-OM Operator Manual, MATV
7. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
8. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
9. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT:
1. M220E4 TOW weapon system
2. M41A4 Saber system

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Maneuver/Training area
2. CCS (Appendix D)
3. HEAT/MAET (Appendix D)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This event covers offense, patrolling, mounted and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of target precedence, completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment.
2. This event applies to the full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted.

INF-ASLT-4001: Provide offensive fires (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2
CONDITION: Given an operations order, an assault squad, targets, and while wearing the assault load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Assist in the development of the scheme of maneuver.
3. Task organize.
4. Direct the emplacement of the squad.
5. Coordinate with adjacent and supported units.
6. Engage targets using rockets.
7. Breach obstacles as directed.
8. Conduct demolitions as directed.
9. Displace to alternate or supplementary positions according to the scheme of maneuver.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-ASLT-3005  INF-ASLT-3003  INF-ASLT-3001
0351-SMAW-2003  0351-SMAW-2001  0351-SMAW-1010
0351-SMAW-1001  0351-SMAW-1007  0351-SMAW-1006
0351-SMAW-1005  0351-SMAW-1004  0351-SMAW-1003
0351-SMAW-1002  0351-SMAW-1008

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-ASLT-3003  INF-ASLT-3001  INF-FSPT-4001
INF-MAN-4002  INF-MAN-4001  INF-MAN-4004

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data - Field Expedient Charges
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
5. TM 013750-13&P Operators Manual MK-7 MOD. 1 Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)
6. TM 08673A-10/1 Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW) MK 153 MOD 0

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AA54</td>
<td>Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M103</td>
<td>6 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AX11</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212</td>
<td>7 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM2R</td>
<td>Rocket, FOTS Multi-Purpose Round</td>
<td>1 per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M023</td>
<td>Charge, Demolition Block M12 1-1/4</td>
<td>16 charges per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M028</td>
<td>Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1</td>
<td>1 charges per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M032</td>
<td>Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound</td>
<td>2 charges per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M130</td>
<td>Cap, Blasting Electric M6</td>
<td>50 blasting caps per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M131</td>
<td>Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7</td>
<td>50 blasting caps per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M436</td>
<td>Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>100 FT per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M670</td>
<td>Fuse, Blasting Time M700</td>
<td>50 FT per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M757</td>
<td>Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com</td>
<td>1 charges per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN88</td>
<td>Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse w/shock t</td>
<td>50 igniters per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN88</td>
<td>Cap, Blasting, Non-Electric, M21</td>
<td>50 FT per squad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7-9 Enclosure (1)
MN79 Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breach 1 mines per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Maneuver/Training area
2. ISMT
3. Mechanical breaching kit
4. MK 153 SMAW

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: If required, the following DODICs may be used:
FPTR Rocket, FOTS Practice Training Round for FMFR.
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuze with Shock tube cap for MN88.

INF-ASLT-4002: Provide defensive fires (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, an assault squad, targets, and while wearing the assault load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Assist in the development of the scheme of maneuver.
3. Task organize.
4. Direct the emplacement of the squad.
5. Coordinate with adjacent and supported units.
6. Engage targets using rockets.
7. Conduct demolitions as directed.
8. Displace to alternate or supplementary positions according to the scheme of maneuver.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-ASLT-3002  0351-SMAW-1010  0351-SMAW-1009
0351-SMAW-1008  0351-SMAW-1007  0351-SMAW-1006
0351-SMAW-2001  0351-SMAW-1004  0351-SMAW-1003
0351-SMAW-1002  0351-SMAW-1001  0351-SMAW-2003
0351-SMAW-1005

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-ASLT-3003  INF-FSPT-4001  INF-MAN-4101
INF-ASLT-3001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data - Field Expedient Charges
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. TM 013750-13&P Operators Manual MK-7 MOD. 1 Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)
5. TM 08673A-10/1 Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW) MK 153 MOD 0

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AA54- Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M103</td>
<td>6 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AX11 Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle M212</td>
<td>7 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMPR Rocket, FOTS Multi-Purpose Round</td>
<td>1 per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J007 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with Non-E1</td>
<td>1 mines per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4</td>
<td>16 charges per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1</td>
<td>1 charges per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound</td>
<td>2 charges per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6</td>
<td>50 blasting caps per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7</td>
<td>50 blasting caps per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>100 FT per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700</td>
<td>50 FT per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com</td>
<td>1 charges per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse w/shock t</td>
<td>50 igniters per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN88 Cap, Blasting, Non-Electric, M21</td>
<td>50 FT per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN79 Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breaching</td>
<td>1 mines per squad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Maneuver/Training area
2. ISMT
3. Mechanical breaching kit
4. MK 153 SMAW

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: If required, the following DODICs may be used:
FPTR Rocket, Practice Training Round for FMPR.
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuze with Shock tube cap for MN88.

INF-ASLT-4003: Employ breaching capabilities (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
CONDITION: Given a operations order, assault squad, obstacle(s), and breaching materials.
STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct BAMCIS.
2. Assist in the development of the scheme of maneuver.

7-11 Enclosure (1)
3. Receive brief.
4. Ensure conditions are set for breach. (SOS)
5. Conduct actions at the breach site. (R)
6. Support assault element through the breach site. (A)
7. Support follow-on unit movement through breach lanes.
8. Consolidate.

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

| INF-ASLT-3003 | 0351-DEMO-1001 | INF-ASLT-3004 |
| 0351-APOB-2012 | 0351-APOB-2011 | 0351-APOB-2010 |
| 0351-APOB-2006 | 0351-APOB-2005 | 0351-APOB-2004 |
| 0351-DEMO-1009 | 0351-DEMO-1008 | 0351-DEMO-1007 |
| 0351-DEMO-1006 | 0351-DEMO-1005 | 0351-DEMO-1004 |
| 0351-DEMO-1003 | 0351-DEMO-1002 | INF-ASLT-3005 |

**RELATED EVENTS:**

| INF-MAN-4203 | INF-FSPT-4001 | INF-MAN-4001 |
| INF-MAN-4004 | |

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
3. TM 013750-13&P/B Anti-personnel Obstacle Breaching System MK MOD 1, MK7 MOD 2

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

**INF-FSPT-4001:** Integrate fires (D)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1, 2, 3, 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, a scheme of maneuver, and supporting arms available.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Confirm targets/scheduling.
3. Exercise command and control.
4. Conduct targeting.
5. Conduct weaponeering.
6. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
7. Execute engagement criteria.
8. Execute target precedence.
10. Refine accuracy.

CHAINED EVENTS:

| INF-ASLT-4002 | INF-MGUN-4003 | INF-ASLT-3002 |
| INF-ASLT-3001 | 0300-OFF-1001 | 0311-OFF-2007 |
| 0300-WPNS-1004 | 0300-WPNS-1002 | 0300-MOUT-1002 |
| 0300-M203-1005 | INF-MORT-4004 | 0311-M32-1005 |
| 0300-DEMO-1002 | INF-MAN-4003 | INF-MAN-4204 |
| INF-MAN-3203 | INF-MAN-3001 | INF-ANTI-4002 |
| INF-ANTI-4001 | 0300-DEF-1003 | 0311-DEF-1001 |
| 0311-DEF-2003 | INF-MGUN-4006 | INF-MGUN-4005 |
| INF-MGUN-4004 | INF-ASLT-4001 |

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Weaponnearing is defined by "selecting the best supporting arms IOT attack the target considering availability and coordination requirements, weaponnearing is selecting the appropriate weapon and munitions based on the desired effect and lethality and non-lethality of a specific munition" MCWP 3-16.
2. Targeting is "the process of selecting targets and matching the appropriate response to them, taking account of operational requirements and capabilities." JP 1-02
3. Simulation support: This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator. SAVT is the preferred system.

INF-INT-4001: Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: While operating as a squad or serving as the search element participating in larger operations.

STANDARD: To obtain sensitive intelligence information to support mission accomplishment and commander's intent.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct systemic search of an area, building, room, or vehicle.
2. Use PSD; Photographs, Statements, Diagrams to document all "finds" where and how items are found.
3. Collect all "finds" using best practices to minimize damage to evidentiary/intelligence value.
4. Document all "finds" using proper chain of custody and inventory documentation.
5. Consolidate all items after documenting where/how found.
6. Use Tactical Questioning (TQ) to complete details for evidence collection.
7. Ensure Site Exploitation (SE) minimizes damage for maximum intelligence and evidence value and method is appropriate to gain/maintain support and cooperation of occupants and other local civilians.
8. Effectively use SE kit as available (gloves, paper and plastic bags, tags, explosive residue kit, finger-print kit, biometric systems, etc.).
9. Ensure SE is prioritized and efficient to minimize time in the objective as appropriate.
10. Transport items and report debrief to higher IAW current local requirements (timelines, detainee paperwork, evidentiary rules) and to maximize intelligence/evidence value.

REFERENCES:
1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
2. ISBN: 9780160800863 USMC Site Exploitation: Evidence Collection - training support package
3. MCRP 3-31.4B Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of the IIT, DVTE, and VBS2.
10. Breach obstacles as necessary.
11. Establish support by fire position(s).
12. Move to assault position.
13. Execute actions of the objective.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-ASLT-4003
  0311-OFF-2006
  0311-OFF-2003
  0311-MOUT-2001
INF-MAN-4204
INF-MAN-4003
INF-ASLT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M90/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A151</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA16</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B643</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B647</td>
<td>Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721</td>
<td>12 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT</td>
<td>1 rocket per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>1 grenades per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G879</td>
<td>Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>1 fuses per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>3 grenades per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G962</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M93</td>
<td>1 grenades per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA21</td>
<td>Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai</td>
<td>1 rocket per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA29</td>
<td>Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE</td>
<td>1 rocket per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMPR</td>
<td>Rocket, FOTS Multi-Purpose Round</td>
<td>1 per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPTR</td>
<td>Rocket, FOTS Practice Training Round</td>
<td>1 rocket per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L305</td>
<td>SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A</td>
<td>1 signals per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>1 signals per squad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NAVMC 3500.44A
26 Jul 2012
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M 1 projectiles per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Range must support all platoon weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires. TACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS: Actions on the objective may include repelling an enemy counterattack, pursuit of enemy by fire, etc., mech/tank considerations, dismount considerations, this event includes frontal and flanking attacks/ supported and unsupported, fire and movement and fire and maneuver. A leader issues the ADDRAC in support of this event.

INF-MAN-4002: Conduct an ambush (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, commander's intent, and the assault load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct BANCIS.
2. Cross LD.
3. Establish ORP.
4. Conduct leader's recon of ambush site.
5. Post security at ambush site.
6. Load security element into ambush site.
7. Load support element into ambush site.
8. Load assault element into ambush site.
9. Initiate ambush.
10. Search kill zone.
11. Remove assault element from ambush site to ORP.
12. Remove support element from ambush site to ORP.
13. Remove security element from ambush site to ORP.
14. Employ fire support plan to isolate objective and mask departure.
15. Return to friendly lines.
16. Conduct after action review.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0311-PAT-2002
RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4303

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>10 per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>30 per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40MM Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>1 per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J007</td>
<td>Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with Non-El</td>
<td>1 mines per squad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17753 Automated Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Range must support all company weapons.
2. Training for this event may be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. All targets must be destroyed by organic weapons to accomplish this task to standard.
2. Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available but this task can be accomplished to standard with blank ammunition.

INF-MAN-4003: Integrate Armor (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and a supporting or attached tank and/or mechanized unit.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate fires.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.
4. Coordinate communications.
5. Coordinate signal plan.
6. Prepare for combat (pre-combat actions).
7. Conduct integrated rehearsals.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Designate targets based on capabilities and limitations.
10. Deconflict battle space geometry.
11. Mount mech/move with tanks.
12. Provide all around security.
REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Additional considerations for tanks/mech in assembly areas, concerns for armor routes, threat, planning for team tank, team mech, or tank/dismounted infantry integration, routes, obstacles, environments, fuel, vehicle recovery, maintenance, communication plan, load plans, bump plans, signal plans, fire commands, mech and tank caps/lims, movement along armor considerations, etc.
2. Planning should also include additional non-organic armor-infantry team fires.
3. Tanks can't carry personnel but they can carry ammo/equipment for dismounts.
4. Armor has significant logistical requirements.

INF-MAN-4004: Clear a Fortified Position (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, order, an objective/structure/trenchline, individual weapons, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct resupply.
5. Prepare for combat.
6. Execute command and control.
7. Move to assault position.
8. Conduct reconnaissance of entry.
9. Establish a support by fire(s), as necessary.
10. Isolate entry.
11. Gain foothold.
12. Seize entry.
13. Mark entry.

7-18 Enclosure (1)
14. Pull combat power by echelon into objective.
15. Mark load trace.
17. Consolidate.
18. Conduct post combat actions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
- INF-ASLT-3004
- 0311-OFF-2007
- INF-MAN-3001
- 0311-OFF-2001
- INF-MAN-3002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC | Description | Quantity
--- | --- | ---
A059 | Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 100 rounds per Marine
A063 | Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single | 20 rounds per Marine
A064 | Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac | 600 rounds per weapon
A075 | Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked | 600 rounds per weapon
A080 | Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single | 120 rounds per Marine
B504 | Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute | 1 cartridges per weapon
B508 | Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground | 1 cartridges per weapon
B509 | Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground | 1 cartridges per weapon
B535 | Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute | 1 cartridges per weapon
B546 | Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433 | 2 cartridges per weapon
BA35 | Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) | 4 cartridges per weapon
G811 | Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69 | 1 grenades per Marine
G870 | Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 | 1 fuses per Marine
G981 | Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 | 1 grenades per Team
G902 | Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83 | 1 grenades per Team
G940 | Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 | 1 grenades per Team
G945 | Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 | 1 grenades per Team
G955 | Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18 | 1 grenades per Team
G982 | Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83 | 1 grenades per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Live fire MOUT facility/Training area
2. MOUT facility/MOUT training area
3. MILES Gear

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available but this task can be accomplished to standard with blank ammunition. The cleared rooms are marked in accordance with the unit Standing Operating Procedure (SOP). Consider information operations (IO) on
occupants, as necessary. Fortified position includes, but is not limited
to rooms, hallways, ladderwells, trenches, bunkers, etc.

INF-MAN-4101: Conduct a defense (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, specified duration of the
operation, and an area.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander’s intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate attachments.
4. Integrate fires.
5. Conduct tactical logistics.
6. Prepare for combat (pre-combat actions).
7. Occupy the defense.
8. Execute priorities of work.
9. Execute the scheme of maneuver and fire support.
10. Execute command and control.
11. Execute continuing actions.
12. Conduct post combat actions.

CHAINED EVENTS:

| INF-ASLT-3006 | INF-ASLT-3002 | 0311-MOUT-2001 |
| INF-MAN-3102 | INF-MAN-3101 | INF-MGUN-3001 |

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander’s Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w chi Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17740 Squad Defense Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Training areas that support pyrotechnics.
2. Live fire and maneuver range.
3. Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS:
1. Planning should include: forms of defense: sector, perimeter, linear,
non-linear, reverse slope, defensive recon considerations, etc.
2. Integration of fires should include: Long range fires, close supporting fires, and final protective fires.
3. Security plan: should be commenced as early as possible, even during the leader's recon if able. Security should be established NLT prior to commencing priorities of work.
4. Ammunition requirements, if required, can be sourced from INF-MAN-5004.

INF-MAN-4201: Conduct assembly area actions (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, remote likelihood of enemy contact, and in preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, and prepare for follow on operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish and improve all around security. (S)
2. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach. (A)
3. Improve fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan. (F)
4. Establish and improve positions/entrenchment. (E)
5. Conduct planning.
6. Conduct resupply.
7. Prepare for combat operations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event includes overlapping event components with many type operation events. Such redundancy is necessary, but does not necessitate duplicate evaluation or execution. Additionally, an assembly area can be a ship, FOB, LZ, or some other area where contact with the enemy is relatively remote. BAMCIS is used as the primary tool for planning.
CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while serving as either
the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, with
minimal disruption to operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Prep for combat.
5. Execute command and control.
6. Conduct a linkup.
7. Set conditions for passage of lines.
8. Conduct battle handover with stationary unit.
9. Move through the passage route(s).
10. Conduct battle handover to moving unit.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-3201

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning must be coordinated between
stationary and moving units and must include control measures for link up,
accountability, coordinated casevac plan, coordinated detainee plan,
control measures for release point(s).

INF-MAN-4203: Breach an obstacle (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, an obstacle that cannot be
bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To gain mobility through an obstacle and accomplish the mission
with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct resupply.
5. Prepare for combat (pre-combat actions).
6. Execute command and control.
7. Set conditions for breach.
8. Suppress/obscure the objective if necessary (SO).
9. Secure the breach site (establish near side security). (S)
10. Reduce the obstacle. (R)
11. Proof and mark lane.
12. Establish far side security.
13. Guide(s) move forces through the breach site.
14. Continue the assault/operation.

**CHAINED EVENTS:**
- INF-ASLT-3005
- INF-ASLT-3004
- INF-ASLT-3003
- INF-MAN-3202
- 0311-OFF-2005
- 0311-OFF-2003

**RELATED EVENTS:** INF-ASLT-3003

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
5. TM 9-1375-213-12 Demolition Materials

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
- Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
- Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**EQUIPMENT:** Mechanical breaching kit (grappling hook, sledge hammer, halligan tool, etc.).

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**
1. Appropriate demolition range (if ammunition is used).
2. Live fire and maneuver range.
3. Training for this event can be augmented through use of IIT, DVTE, and VBS2.

**INF-MAN-4204:** Support by fire/overwatch (B)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, an order, and a moving or maneuvering unit/echelon scheme of maneuver; while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted; during daylight or limited visibility.

**STANDARD:** To support maneuver.
**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct resupply.
7. Prep for combat (pre-combat actions).
8. Execute command and control.
10. Occupy firing/overwatch positions.
11. Conduct targeting.
12. Improve positions as necessary.
13. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
15. Determine effects on target(s).
16. Adjust fires/overwatch as necessary.
17. Displace as necessary.
18. Consolidate.
19. Conduct post combat actions.

**CHAINED EVENTS:**
INF-ASLT-3002  INF-ASLT-3001  0311-OFF-2006
INF-MGUN-3001  0311-OFF-2004  0311-OFF-2002
INF-MAN-3203  0311-OFF-2005

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ordinance</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>800 rounds per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li</td>
<td>800 rounds per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT</td>
<td>1 rocket per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>3 grenades per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>3 fuses per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>1 grenades per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per squad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83  1 grenades per squad
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai  1 rocket per squad
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAGE  1 rocket per squad
FMFR Rocket, FOTS Multi-Purpose Round  1 per squad
FPTR Rocket, FOTS Practice Training Round  1 rocket per squad
L305 SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A  1 signals per squad
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St  1 signals per squad
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St  1 signals per squad
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St  1 signals per squad
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M  1 projectiles per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:  Training for this event can be augmented through use of IIT, DVTE, and VBS2.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  Range will need to support a platoon level attack. Range must support all company weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

INF-MAN-4205:  Consolidate (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S):  2

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  6 months

CONDITION:  Given a unit, an order, and in preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD:  To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish and improve all around security.  (S)
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach.  (A)
5. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
6. Redistribute ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment.
7. Conduct CASEVAC/MEDEVAC as required.
8. Detain/process detainees as required.
9. Conduct information collections.
10. Improve fields of fire/sectors of fire, obstacles, etc.  (F)
11. Establish/improve positions/entrenchment.  (E)
12. Prepare for follow-on operations.

CHAINED EVENTS:  INF-MAN-3204
REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
- Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

INF-MAN-4206: Conduct a link up (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, contact/linkup point(s), and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To linkup with a friendly unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct Planning.
2. Integrate Fires.
4. Execute Command and Control.
5. Set conditions for linkup.
6. Move to contact point.
7. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
8. Stationary responds with far recognition signal.
9. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
10. Moving responds with near recognition signal.
11. Complete link up.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-3205

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability, signal plan, coordinated casevac plan. Link up can be physical or non-physical.
INF-MAN-4207: Detain personnel (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and apprehended personnel.

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict, rules of engagement, and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Search detainees for weapons, ammunition, and any other items that may provide potential intelligence value. (S)
2. Record initial findings.
3. Tag detainees. (T)
4. Photograph scenes of intelligence value.
5. Inventory all items removed and collect them in a zip loc bag.
6. Report personnel detained. (R)
7. Evacuate to a detainee collection point. (E)
8. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position. (S)
9. Safeguard detainees. (S)
10. Complete documentation.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-3206

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17304 Prisoner Of War Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: Detainee kits.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Role players
2. Enemy documents/Information/weapons
3. TSE Kit
4. IIT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search.
2. Recording initial findings follows the need to photograph, sketch, witness statements and the details of the detainee and related equipment or documentation found, etc.
3. Tag detainees with a DD Form 2745 (Capture Tag) or a field-expedient capture tag that includes the following information: date and time of
capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special
circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee
resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have
weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items
on their person at the time of capture as well as a sketch of findings
locations, etc.
4. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in
order to assist in questioning.
5. Unit should incorporate cultural and gender considerations into the
event.

INF-MAN-4208: Conduct casualty evacuation (D)
SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4
EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and casualties.
STANDARD: To treat and evacuate casualties in a timely manner with minimal
interruption to the mission while maintaining accountability.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish security.
2. Provide care under fire if required.
3. Move casualties to safe area.
4. Provide tactical casualty care.
5. Conduct triage.
6. Coordinate evacuation transport.
7. Move casualties to transport.
CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-3207 0300-MED-1001
REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.1A MTTP for Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and
   Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
2. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
MISCELLANEOUS:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Initial reporting is part of the coordination
for transport. Final reporting is part of maintaining accountability.

INF-MAN-4209: React to a meeting engagement (B)
SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting a tactical movement. Elements have either observed or been engaged by enemy forces. The enemy can be moving or stationary.

CONDITION: Given a reinforced rifle squad and an assigned mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with the commander's intent while maintaining control of all elements and awareness of adjacent unit positions and actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. React per developed Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs), rehearsed immediate action drills, or in accordance with commander's intent.
2. Elements maintain awareness of adjacent unit locations.
3. Determine the enemy's location and disposition.
4. Forward an initial SITREP.
5. Conduct an assessment of the situation and issue a verbal fragmentary order that specifies an objective and provides control measures.
6. Set conditions to support follow on operations.
7. Consolidate, reorganize, and submit reports per Standard Operating Procedures.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5208

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>5 per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>15 per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35 Cartridge, 40MM Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>1 per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Range must support all platoon weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

INF-MAN-4210: React to snipers in an urban environment (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
CONDITION: As a member of an infantry unit, operating in an urban environment, with T/O weapons and equipment, under conditions of daylight, darkness, inclement weather, or CBRN.

STANDARD: In accordance with unit SOPs and the listed component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Unit leader maneuvers the unit to get behind available cover, firing positions.
2. Identify the position or direction the shot(s) came from.
3. Cut-off likely escape routes.
4. Contain, assault, or clear the target objective.
5. Cordon off the area to prevent reinforcement and local populace interference, if applicable.
6. Identify the firing point and search.

REFERENCES:
1. BUST Handbook
2. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through the use of IIT, DVTE, and VBS2.

INF-MAN-4211: Establish a Snap Vehicle Checkpoint (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, mission, commander's intent, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver IAW commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Team members assume positions before the vehicle is stopped.
2. The TL and automatic rifleman/cover man will wave down and stop the vehicle.
3. For left hand drive vehicles the automatic rifleman should start on the TL's left side where he can maintain a clear line of fire to the vehicle.
4. Additional riflemen provide spherical security, cut-off, observation of approaches from front and back of vehicle, and maintain awareness of upper stories of surrounding buildings.
5. Search the vehicle.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4212

REFERENCES:
1. BUST Handbook
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
- Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The "snap" VCP is the simplest form of VCP and can be initiated by any unit leader. The "snap" VCP can be directed at a specific vehicle suspected of foul play or a unit leader can have several teams conduct simultaneous "snap" VCPs to disrupt enemy operations in an AO. Once the vehicle has been secured, the normal TTPs for vehicle and personnel search apply.

INF-MAN-4212: Conduct personnel/vehicle checkpoint operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, mission, commander's intent, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver IAW commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Search individuals/vehicles according to unit SOP, higher headquarters order, and applicable Rules of Engagement (ROEs).
2. The security team maintains observation, clear fields of fire, and sets the appropriate distance from individuals/vehicles being searched IAW SOP.
3. When conducting a search, search teams maintain sufficient distance from waiting individuals/vehicles.
4. Rotate search element members and security element members periodically, to minimize complacency.
5. Maintain communications with higher headquarters.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4211

REFERENCES:
1. BUST Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Trafficable roads/trails with adjacent dismounted maneuver/training area
2. Civilian vehicles
3. Civilian role players
4. Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

INF-MAN-4213: Conduct a cordon and search (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, commander's intent, and an assault load.

STANDARD: To support the platoon scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct BACMIS.
2. Move to the objective rally point (ORP).
3. Establish inner and outer cordons.
4. Interact with civilians to gain cooperation from the local residents and gather information about search objectives.
5. Search and/or interview all civilians/non-combatants for suspected enemy personnel.
7. Avoid unnecessary force or damage to civilian property.
8. Immediately report and attempt to exploit information gained from questioning civilians, detainees or from hidden caches.
10. Submit all required reports.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-31.4B Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations
3. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
4. BUST Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. MOUT facility / MOUT training area
2. Opposing Forces
3. Role Players
4. SESAMS weapons kits to include the protective suite
5. Training for this event can be augmented through use of IIT, DVTE, and VBS2.

INF-MAN-4301: Conduct a combat patrol (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

7-32

Enclosure (1)
CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent while seeking direct contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate attachments.
4. Integrate fires.
5. Prepare for combat (pre-combat actions).
6. Execute command and control.
7. Depart friendly lines.
8. Move to objective rally point.
9. Execute actions on the objective area.
10. Conduct immediate actions as required.
11. Conduct information collection.
12. Consolidate as necessary.
13. Return to objective rally point.
14. Return to friendly lines.
15. Conduct post combat actions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0300-TRNG-2001 0311-PAT-2001 0300-PAT-2006
0300-PAT-2004 0300-PAT-2001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC59 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>40 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>10 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>40 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 cartridges per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M</td>
<td>1 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>10 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT</td>
<td>1 cartridges per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878 Fuzer, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai</td>
<td>1 rocket per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE</td>
<td>1 rocket per Team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M 1 Simulator per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17630 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Subcaliber

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Range must support all company weapons.
2. Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

INF-MAN-4302: Conduct a reconnaissance patrol (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, and an order.

STANDARD: To gather or confirm information while seeking to avoid direct combat with the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Prepare for combat (pre-combat actions).
5. Execute command and control.
6. Conduct a passage of lines.
7. Move to the objective rally point.
8. Execute immediate action drills as required.
9. Recon the objective.
10. Return to the objective rally point.
11. Conduct information collection.
12. Re-enter friendly lines.
13. Conduct post-combat actions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0300-PAT-2006 INF-MAN-3301 0300-PAT-2005
0300-PAT-2004 0300-PAT-2002 0300-PAT-2003
0300-PAT-2001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>40 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>10 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enclosure (1)
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked 200 rounds per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single 40 rounds per Marine
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute 1 cartridges per squad
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M 1 cartridges per squad
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground 1 cartridges per squad
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute 1 cartridges per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433 2 cartridges per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) 10 cartridges per weapon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69 1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 1 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83 1 grenades per Team
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 1 grenades per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M 1 Simulator per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Recon specific planning considerations, means of movement, task org (sec, recon, etc), contingency plans, types of recon patrols are area, zone, and route.

INF-MAN-4303: Operate from a patrol base (R)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This task is designed for a dismounted reinforced rifle squad, reinforced with weapons organic to a rifle company.

CONDITION: Given a mission, an assigned area to patrol, location of adjacent friendly units, estimates of enemy locations, most recent activities of the enemy, attachments or detachments, activities of local populace.

STANDARD: To operate a command post and conduct patrols from the patrol base.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Reconnoiter the patrol base.
2. A portion of the security team remains in the patrol base while the squad leader and the remainder returns to the main body.
3. The squad leader brings the rest of the unit forward.
4. The rear security element camouflages the trail from the security position to the patrol base.
5. Occupy the patrol base by deploying in a controlled manner and establishing a perimeter.
6. Use only one point of entry and exit when possible.
7. Establish temporary observation posts. As a minimum, establish an observation post to observe the route the unit used to enter the patrol base.
8. Conduct reconnaissance to the limits of the unit's direct fire weapons to identify any signs of enemy activity, suitable observation post locations, possible rally points, withdrawal routes, and dead space.
9. Designate withdrawal routes, rally points, alternate patrol base, and observation post positions. Create a signal plan to support your withdrawal plan and rehearse.
10. Establish or modify standard operating procedures for defensive work priorities.
11. Develop a fire plan sketch.
12. Establish communications with higher headquarters, OPs, and throughout the unit.
13. Permit only necessary movement within the patrol base.
15. Emplace early warning devices on avenues of approach.
16. Conduct command post operations within the patrol base. Leaders in the patrol base continue to plan and prepare for the mission and units conduct patrols.
17. Establish an alternate patrol base to be used in case you are compromised or need to relocate after a period of time.
18. After departure, remove or conceal all signs of the unit's presence.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-3301

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

INF-MGUN-4001: Occupy a medium/light machinegun firing position (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a medium/light machinegun squad, mission, commander's intent, an area to occupy, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while wearing the assault load.
STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish security.
2. Reconnoiter tentative position.
3. Move by stealth or by force to the selected position.
4. Integrate sectors of fire with adjacent machinegun squad.
5. Incorporate local security to support the machinegun squad.
6. Establish primary/alternate/supplementary positions as needed.
7. Establish communications.
8. Improve positions as necessary.
9. Perform continuing actions as necessary.
10. Conduct follow on missions as required.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0331-EMPL-2013 0331-EMPL-2012 0331-EMPL-2011
0331-EMPL-2010 INF-MGUN-3001 0331-EMPL-2003
0331-EMPL-2002 0331-EMPL-2001 INF-MAN-3203
0331-EMPL-2005

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4204

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This covers offense or defense operations while mounted or dismounted.
2. This event covers the full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc.

INF-MGUN-4002: Occupy a heavy machinegun squad firing position (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a heavy machinegun squad, mission, commander's intent, an area to occupy, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish security.
2. Reconnoiter tentative position.
3. Move by stealth or by force to the selected position.
4. Integrate sectors of fire with adjacent machinegun squad.
5. Incorporate local security to support the machinegun squad.
6. Establish primary/alternate/supplementary positions.
7. Establish communications.
8. Improve positions as necessary.
9. Perform continuing actions as necessary.
10. Conduct follow on missions as required.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0331-EMPL-2002 INF-MGUN-3001 0331-EMPL-2013

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine gun, Caliber .50, HB M2
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This covers offense or defense operations while mounted or dismounted.
2. The event covers the full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc.

INF-MGUN-4003: Employ a medium/light machinegun squad in support of offensive operations (S)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a medium/light machinegun squad, mission, commander's intent, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To meet commander's intent and to support the units scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Prepare for combat operations.
4. Execute movement.
5. Occupy positions.
6. Improve positions as necessary.
7. Issue/receive fire commands.
8. Execute signal plan.
9. Determine effects on target(s).
10. Shift/cease fires as necessary.
11. Displace unit as directed.
12. Consolidate.

**Chained Events:**
- 0331-EMPL-2002
- 0331-EMPL-2011
- 0331-EMPL-2005

**Related Events:**
- INF-MGUN-4001

**References:**
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

**Support Requirements:**

**Ordnance:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A062</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A151</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer L</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Range/Training Area:**
- Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**Other Support Requirements:** Training for this event can be augmented through the use of IIT, DVTE, VBS2, and ISMT.

**Miscellaneous:**

**Administrative Instructions:**
1. This covers offense operations while mounted and dismounted. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria and application of target precedence.
2. The event covers the full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc.

**INF-MGUN-4004:** Employ a medium/light machinegun squad in support of defensive operations (B)

**Supported MET(s):**
- 3

**Evaluation-Coded:**
- NO

**Sustainment Interval:**
- 6 months

**Condition:** Given a medium/light machinegun squad, mission, commander's intent, an area to defend, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while
operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

**STANDARD:** To meet commander's intent and to support the unit’s scheme of maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Prepare for combat operations.
4. Execute movement.
5. Recon tentative firing positions.
6. Occupy defensive positions.
7. Prepare defensive positions.
8. Issue/receive fire commands.
10. Engage targets.
11. Control fires as directed.
12. Determine effects of fires and shift as necessary.
13. Utilize alternate or supplementary positions as necessary.

**CHAINED EVENTS:**
0331-EMPL-2013 0331-EMPL-2012 0331-EMPL-2010
0331-EMPL-2008 INF-MGUN-3001 0331-EMPL-2003

**RELATED EVENTS:**
INF-MGUN-4001 INF-FSPT-4001

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge</td>
<td>5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A062 Cartridge</td>
<td>5.56mm Ball M855 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge</td>
<td>5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>800 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge</td>
<td>7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143 Cartridge</td>
<td>7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A151 Cartridge</td>
<td>7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li</td>
<td>800 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**
1. Maneuver/Training area.
2. Training of this event can be augmented through use of DVTE, VBS2, and ISMT.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. Actions in the defense may include execution of engagement criteria and
application of target precedence.
2. The event covers the full range of environmental conditions includes
daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle,
mountain, etc.

INF-MGUN-4005: Employ a heavy machinegun squad in support of offensive
operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, a heavy machinegun squad, mounted or
dismounted, sectors of fire, targets, while wearing the assault load and
taking into considerations environmental/tactical conditions.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Task organize.
3. Emplace machinegun squad.
4. Engage targets according to the scheme of maneuver.
5. Control fires as directed.
6. Displace according to the scheme of maneuver.
7. Prepare for follow on missions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0331-EMPL-2013 0331-EMPL-2011 0331-EMPL-2010
0331-EMPL-2008 INF-MGUN-3001 0331-EMPL-2003

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-MGUN-4002 INF-FSPT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine gun, Caliber .50, HB M2
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API</td>
<td>600 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8/1 AP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank</td>
<td>600 rounds per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1A1 Li</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice</td>
<td>144 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Day/Night)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A</td>
<td>144 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al Lin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Maneuver/training area
2. Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE, VBS2, and ISMT.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This task may be accomplished to standard utilizing simulation.
2. Ammo accounts for 5 min of suppression.
3. DODIC B542 may be replaced by DODIC BA21.

INF-MGUN-4006: Employ a heavy machinegun squad in support of defensive operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, a heavy machinegun squad, mounted or dismounted, sectors of fire, FFP, targets, while wearing fighting loads and taking into considerations environmental/tactical conditions.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Task organize.
3. Emplace machinegun squad.
4. Engage targets according to the scheme of maneuver.
5. Control fires as directed.
6. Displace to alternate or supplementary positions according to the scheme of maneuver.
7. Prepare for follow on missions.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MGUN-4002

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine gun, Caliber .50, HB M2
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A555 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Ball M33 Link</td>
<td>600 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Li</td>
<td>600 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin</td>
<td>144 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>144 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Maneuver/training area
2. Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE, VBS2, and ISMT.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This task may be accomplished to standard utilizing simulation.
2. Ammo supports firing the FPF.
3. DODIC B542 may be replaced by DODIC BA21.

INF-MORT-4001: Emplace a mortar squad (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete mortar, assigned individual weapons, entrenching tools, sandbags, a designated position, and a direction of fire, as a mortar squad, while wearing prescribed fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Set security.
2. Construct mortar.
3. Establish communication.
4. Mount the mortar.
5. Lay the mortar.
6. Construct supplementary fighting position.
7. Construct alternate fighting position if applicable.
8. Perform continuing actions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0341-FDC-2019 0341-60mm-1002 0341-FDC-2018
0341-FO-2001 0341-WPNS-1009 0341-WPNS-1008
0341-WPNS-1007 0341-WPNS-1004 0341-WPNS-2008
0341-WPNS-2007 0341-WPNS-2006 0341-WPNS-2005
0341-81mm-1004 0341-81mm-1003 0341-81mm-1002
0341-81mm-1001 0341-60mm-1004 0341-60mm-1003
0341-FDC-2004

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Mortar team members will conduct the performance steps, working interchangeably.
2. Entrenching will encompass both gun position and ammo pit.

INF-MORT-4002: Employ a 60mm mortar squad in support of company operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete 60mm mortar, assigned individual weapons, entrenching tools, sandbags, a designated position, and a direction of fire, as a mortar squad, while wearing prescribed fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Move in accordance with the scheme of maneuver.
2. Emplace mortar squad.
3. Engage targets according to the scheme of maneuver.
4. Control fires as directed.
5. Displace according to the scheme of maneuver.
6. Prepare for follow on missions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0341-FDC-2018 0341-60mm-1002 0341-WPNS-1007
0341-WPNS-1006 0341-WPNS-1005 0341-WPNS-1004
0341-WPNS-1003 0341-WPNS-2003 0341-WPNS-2002
0341-WPNS-2001 0341-WPNS-1002 0341-WPNS-1001
0341-WPNS-2005 0341-WPNS-2004 0341-60mm-1001
0341-60mm-1008 0341-60mm-1007 0341-60mm-1006
0341-60mm-1004 0341-60mm-1003 0341-WPNS-1009

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MORT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op</td>
<td>16 rounds per section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888</td>
<td>16 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Maneuver/Training area
2. Training for this event can be augmented through use of CACCTUS.

INF-MORT-4003: Employ an 81mm mortar squad in support of battalion operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete 81mm mortar, assigned individual weapons, entrenching tools, sandbags, a designated position, and a direction of fire, as a mortar squad, while wearing prescribed fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Emplace mortar squad.
2. Engage targets according to the scheme of maneuver.
3. Control fires as directed.
4. Displace according to the scheme of maneuver.
5. Prepare for follow on missions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
- 0341-FDC-2020 0341-81mm-1002 0341-FDC-2017
- 0341-FDC-2013 0341-FDC-2012 0341-FDC-2011
- 0341-WPNS-1008 0341-WPNS-1006 0341-WPNS-1005
- 0341-WPNS-1004 0341-WPNS-1003 0341-WPNS-1002
- 0341-WPNS-1001 0341-81mm-1005 0341-81mm-1004
- 0341-81mm-1003 0341-81mm-1001 0341-FDC-2018

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MORT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1</td>
<td>16 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1</td>
<td>12 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Maneuver/Training area
2. CACCTUS

INF-MORT-4004: Engage targets as a mortar squad (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete mortar, assigned individual weapons, entrenching tools, sandbags, a designated position, firing data, while wearing prescribed fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on targets.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Respond to fire commands.
2. Engage targets with FDC.
3. Engage targets without FDC.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0341-FDC-2020 0341-60mm-1001 0341-FDC-2018
0341-FDC-2014 0341-FDC-2013 0341-FDC-2012
0341-FDC-2011 0341-FDC-2010 0341-FDC-2009
0341-FDC-2002 0341-FDC-2001 0341-FO-2010
0341-FO-2005 0341-WPNS-2001 0341-WPNS-1008
0341-WPNS-1007 0341-WPNS-1006 0341-WPNS-1003
0341-WPNS-1002 0341-WPNS-1001 0341-WPNS-2009
0341-WPNS-2002 0341-81mm-1005 0341-81mm-1004
0341-81mm-1003 0341-81mm-1002 0341-81mm-1001
0341-60mm-1008 0341-60mm-1007 0341-60mm-1006
0341-60mm-1004 0341-60mm-1003 0341-60mm-1002
0341-FDC-2019

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-MORT-4003 INF-MORT-4002 INF-MORT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC | Item Description | Quantity
--- | --- | ---
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op | 16 rounds per section
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888 | 16 rounds per weapon
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721 | 12 rounds per weapon
C669 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with | 16 rounds per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus | 12 rounds per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 | 12 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CACCTUS.

7004. FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INF-0317-3001: Conduct sniper team operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, table of equipment, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide surveillance, fires, reports, and precision engagements as required on the objective without being compromised.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Execute departure of friendly lines.
2. Establish security.
3. Utilize patrolling techniques.
4. Continuously camouflage.
5. Navigate to the objective area using patrolling techniques.
6. Occupy position.
7. Observe and report.
8. Execute precision fires as required.
9. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
10. Withdraw from position.
11. Execute re-entry of friendly lines/adjacent unit linkup.
12. Conduct debrief.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0317-COMM-2002  0317-FSPT-2001  0317-COMM-1003
0317-COMM-1002  0317-COMM-1001  0317-COMM-2001
0317-PAT-1005  0317-PAT-1004  0317-PAT-1003
0317-PAT-1002  0317-PAT-1001  0317-PAT-2002
0317-PAT-2001  0317-SURV-1003  0317-SURV-1002
0317-SURV-1001  0317-MARK-1003  0317-MARK-1002
RELATED EVENTS: INF-0317-3003

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. FM 5-20 Camouflage
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod</td>
<td>2 rounds per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Training areas used for blank firing when observers are used on objective.
2. Sniper unknown distance live fire range (1,000 meters, 7.62 LR batwing SDZ and steel targets), used for live fire after personnel have been cleared from objective.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Conducted in 6 to 8 man teams.
2. This event can be trained to standard without ammunition.

INF-0317-3002: Engage targets with coordinated shooting on command (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a sniper team with mission essential equipment, and a controller.

STANDARD: To support the commander's intent and achieve mission accomplishment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Assume a firing position.
3. Estimate ballistics and weather to achieve hits on target and apply to scope turrets.
4. Engage targets on correct command via radio.
5. Assess the situation.
CHAINED EVENTS:
0317-M40-1002 0317-M40-1003 0317-SASR-1002
0317-MARK-2001 0317-MARK-1003 0317-MARK-1002
0317-MARK-1001 0317-SASR-1001

RELATED EVENTS: INF-0317-3001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. TM 05539D-10/1 M40A3 Sniper Rifle
4. TM 09629A-23&P/2A SASR, 50 CALIBER M82A1A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.50 API MK211 Mod</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.50 API MK211 Mod</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.62mm Long Range M118 LR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.62mm Long Range M118 LR</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Live fire range
2. Tactical Radio

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Sniper controller or designated person gives commands to fire. Standard command sequence is "Stand by, I have control, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1" (snipers fire on 2).

INF-0317-3003: Execute sniper team immediate action drills (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given a mission and a sniper team with mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To support the commander's intent and achieve mission accomplishment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. React to chance contact.
2. React to ambushes.
3. React to indirect fires.
4. React to enemy air.
5. React to various danger areas/obstacles/minefields.
6. React to enemy sniper fire.
7. React to contact on departure/re-entry or friendly lines.
8. React to contact during link up.
9. React to contact in/around FFP/hide site.
10. React to an IED.
11. Move as a unit.
12. Move by bounds from cover to cover.
13. Submit reports as required.
14. Request extract/reaction force/CASEVAC as required.

**RELATED EVENTS:** INF-0317-3001

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40MM Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>2 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J007</td>
<td>Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with Non-El</td>
<td>1 mines per Team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

- Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
- Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

1. Live fire and maneuver range at least 50 meters long for M16 series with various firing points and single and double E silhouette targets at distances of 75 to 400 meters.
2. Live fire MOUT facility/Training area.

**INF-ASLT-3001:** Provide offensive fires (D)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given an operations order, an assault team, targets, while wearing the assault load.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Execute movement in accordance with SOM.
2. Identify cold position.
3. Identify hot positions.
4. Engage targets according to the scheme of maneuver.
5. Control fires as directed.
6. Displace according to the scheme of maneuver.
7. Prepare for follow on missions.
CHAINED EVENTS:
0351-SMAW-2003 0351-SMAW-1008 0351-SMAW-1001 0351-SMAW-1005
0351-SMAW-1002

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-ASLT-4001 0351-SMAW-1002 0351-SMAW-1004
0351-SMAW-1003

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. TM 08673A-10/1 Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW) MK 153 MOD 0
4. TM 08673A-25FP/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Maneuver/Training area
2. ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task may be accomplished to standard utilizing simulation.

INF-ASLT-3002: Provide defensive fires (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, an assault team, targets, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct BAMCIS.
2. Construct positions(s) IAW SOM.
3. Prioritize targets IAW the SOM.
4. Engage and control rocket fires IAW the SOM.
5. Reinforce defensive posture with service rifle as tasked.
6. Execute continuing actions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0351-SMAW-2003 0351-SMAW-1008 0351-SMAW-1001 0351-SMAW-1005
0351-SMAW-1002
REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
2. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
3. TM 08673A-25P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This covers defense, mounted, and dismounted patrolling operations.
2. Tactical logistics are implied in event component 1 and 6.

INF-ASLT-3003: Conduct an explosive breach (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order and commander's intent, breaching team, while wearing the assault load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct BACMIS.
2. Conduct breacher's brief.
3. Execute movement IAW the SOM.
4. Ensure conditions set for breach. (SOS)
5. Conduct actions at the breach point. (R)
6. Support assault through the objective. (A)
7. Execute continuing actions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0351-APOB-2012  0351-SMAW-1001  0351-APOB-2010
0351-APOB-2006  0351-APOB-2005  0351-APOB-2004
0351-DEMO-1002  0351-DEMO-1001  0351-DEMO-1008
0351-DEMO-1007  0351-DEMO-1006  0351-DEMO-1005
0351-DEMO-1004  0351-DEMO-1003  0351-SMAW-1010
0351-SMAW-1008  0351-SMAW-1007  0351-SMAW-1006
0351-SMAW-1005  0351-SMAW-1004  0351-SMAW-1003
0351-SMAW-1002  0351-APOB-2011

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-ASLT-4001  0351-APOB-2008  0351-APOB-2007
0351-APOB-2006  0351-APOB-2005  0351-APOB-2004
INF-MAN-4203  0351-DEMO-2012  0351-DEMO-1005
REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data - Field Expedient Charges
5. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
6. TM 013750-13&P Operators Manual MK-7 MOD. 1 Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This event requires close coordination with the supported unit for setting the conditions at the breach site and assaulting through it.
2. This event applies to explosive breaches as well as the use of mechanical tools as a backup.

INF-ASLT-3004: Conduct a mechanical breach (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order and commander's intent, breaching team, while wearing the assault load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct BAMCIS.
2. Conduct breacher's brief.
3. Execute movement IAW the SOM.
4. Ensure conditions set for breach. (SOS)
5. Conduct actions at the breach point. (R)
6. Support assault through the objective. (A)
7. Execute continuing actions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0351-DEMO-1009 0311-OFF-2007

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-ASLT-4001 INF-MAN-4203 0351-APOB-2007
0351-APOB-2006 0351-APOB-2005 0351-APOB-2004
0351-APOB-2003 0351-DEMO-2012 0351-DEMO-1005

7-53 Enclosure (1)
REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data - Field Expedient Charges
5. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
6. TM 013570-13&P Operators Manual MK-7 MOD. 1 Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This event requires close coordination with the supported unit for setting the conditions at the breach site and assaulting through it.
2. This event applies to explosive breaches as well as the use of mechanical tools as a backup.

INF-ASLT-3005: Reduce an obstacle (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given operations order, an assault team, targets, while wearing the assault load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct BAMCIS.
2. Assist in development of scheme of maneuver.
3. Receive brief.
4. Recon obstacle site.
5. Secure obstacle site.
6. Reduce obstacle.
7. Report obstacle reduction effects.
8. Conduct continuing actions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0351-APOB-2012 0351-APOB-2011 0351-APOB-2010
0351-APOB-2001 0351-APOB-2008 0351-APOB-2005
REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Blasting machine
2. Continuity tester
3. Firing wire
4. M2 cap crimpers
5. Riggers/duct tape
6. Tape measure

INF-ASLT-3006: Emplace obstacle(s) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given operations order, an assault team, targets, while wearing the assault load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct BAMCIS
2. Assist in development of scheme of maneuver.
3. Receive brief.
4. Recon obstacle site.
5. Select obstacle site.
7. Establish obstacle(s).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
3. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Blasting machine
2. Continuity tester
3. Firing wire
4. M2 cap crimpers
5. Riggers/duct tape
6. Tape measure

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is conducted while in support of a squad.

INF-MAN-3001: Conduct fire and movement (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and while or while not serving as the base unit as part of a larger unit or independently.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Assess the situation.
2. Execute implicit/explicit communication.
3. Execute ADDRAC.
4. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
5. Suppress the enemy (S).
6. Assess effects of fires (A).
7. Adjust fires as necessary.
8. Assess effective suppression.
9. Move to close with enemy (M).
10. Execute actions on the objective (K).
11. Consolidate.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0311-TRNG-2002  0300-M16-1001  0300-OPTS-1001
0300-MED-1001  0300-PAT-1009  0300-PAT-1008
0300-PAT-1005  0300-PAT-1004  0300-MOUT-1002
0300-MOUT-1001 0300-M203-1005  0300-M203-1004
0300-M203-1003  0300-M203-1002  0300-M203-1001
0300-M16-1017  0300-M16-1016  0300-M16-1015
0300-M16-1014  0300-M16-1013  0300-M16-1012
0300-M16-1011  0300-M16-1010  0300-M16-1009
0300-M16-1009  0300-M16-1007  0300-M16-1006
0300-M16-1005  0300-M16-1004  0300-M16-1003
0300-M16-1002  0311-TRNG-2001

CHAINED EVENTS:
0300-COMM-1005  0300-COMM-1004  0300-COMM-1002
0300-COMM-1001  0300-COMM-1003  0300-PAT-1009
0300-M16-1001  0300-M203-1005  0300-M203-1003
0300-M203-1002  0300-M16-1004  0300-M16-1003
REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>40 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>10 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>50 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>10 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995</td>
<td>Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878</td>
<td>Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>1 fuses per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA21</td>
<td>Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai</td>
<td>1 rocket per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA29</td>
<td>Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE</td>
<td>1 rocket per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L594</td>
<td>Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M</td>
<td>1 projectiles per Team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
- Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of the IIT.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Considerations, means of movement include unit, buddy, and individual. The event may also be used for cover and movement when there is no immediate enemy threat. A leader issues the ADDRAC in support of this event.

INF-MAN-3002: Clear a room (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

7-57

Enclosure (1)
CONDITION: Given a unit, order, an objective/structure/trenchline, individual weapons, and while wearing the assault load.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct targeting.
3. Conduct weaponeering.
4. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
5. Execute engagement criteria.
7. Determine effects of fires.
8. Set conditions for entry.
9. Execute command and control.
10. Conduct reconnaissance of entry.
11. Isolate entry.
12. Gain entry.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre</th>
<th>Req</th>
<th>Pre</th>
<th>Req</th>
<th>Pre</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0311-TRNG-2002</td>
<td>0300-M16-1001</td>
<td>0300-MED-1001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-1012</td>
<td>0300-PAT-1011</td>
<td>0300-MOUT-1002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-MOUT-1001</td>
<td>0300-M203-1005</td>
<td>0300-M203-1004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M203-1003</td>
<td>0300-M203-1002</td>
<td>0300-M203-1001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-DEMO-1002</td>
<td>0300-DEMO-1001</td>
<td>0300-M16-1007</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1006</td>
<td>0300-M16-1005</td>
<td>0300-M16-1004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1003</td>
<td>0300-M16-1002</td>
<td>0311-TRNG-2001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHAINED EVENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ch</th>
<th>Ch</th>
<th>Ch</th>
<th>Ch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0300-MED-1001</td>
<td>INF-MAN-3203</td>
<td>INF-ASLT-3003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0311-OFF-2001</td>
<td>0300-MOUT-1002</td>
<td>0300-MOUT-1001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0311-MOUT-2001</td>
<td>0300-M203-1005</td>
<td>0300-M203-1003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M203-1002</td>
<td>0300-M16-1004</td>
<td>0300-M16-1003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1001</td>
<td>INF-ASLT-3004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ord</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DODIC</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>1 grenades per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>1 fuses per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>1 grenades per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M 1 Simulator per Team

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**
1. Live fire MOUT facility/Training area
2. MOUT facility/MOUT training area
3. MILES Gear
4. IIT

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available but this task can be accomplished to standard with blank ammunition. The cleared rooms are marked in accordance with the unit Standing Operating Procedure (SOP). Consider information operations (IO) on occupants, as necessary. There are similar techniques for clearing a room, cave, storage container, vehicle, small enclosed space, etc. but they are all applicable to this event.

**INF-MAN-3101:** Conduct a defense (B)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given a fire team, a mission, commander's intent, a fighting load, and while functioning as part of a larger unit.

**STANDARD:** To support the squad scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Prepare defensive positions.
2. Defend in sector.
3. Emplace obstacles.
4. Establish local security.
5. Occupy a listening/observation post.
6. Comply with tactical control measures.
7. Comply with engagement/disengagement criteria.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>Event Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0311-TRNG-2002</td>
<td>0311-DEF-2001</td>
<td>0300-MED-1001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M203-1004</td>
<td>0300-M203-1003</td>
<td>0300-M203-1002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M203-1001</td>
<td>0311-M32-2003</td>
<td>0300-DEM0-1001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1017</td>
<td>0300-M16-1016</td>
<td>0300-M16-1015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1014</td>
<td>0300-M16-1013</td>
<td>0300-M16-1012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1011</td>
<td>0300-M16-1010</td>
<td>0300-M16-1009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1008</td>
<td>0300-M16-1007</td>
<td>0300-M16-1006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1005</td>
<td>0300-M16-1004</td>
<td>0300-M16-1003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1002</td>
<td>0300-M16-1001</td>
<td>0300-CMBH-1002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CMBH-1001</td>
<td>0311-TRNG-2001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7-59  Enclosure (1)
CHAINED EVENTS:
0300-COMM-1005 0311-DEF-2001 0300-COMM-1003
0300-COMM-1002 0300-COMM-1001 0300-OFTS-1001
0300-MED-1001 INF-ASLT-3006 INF-ASLT-3002
0300-OFF-1001 0311-MOUT-2001 0300-M203-1005
0300-M203-1003 0300-M203-1002 0300-M203-1001
0300-DEMO-1003 0300-M16-1003 0300-M16-1001
INF-MAN-3102 0311-DEF-2006 0300-DEF-1003
0300-DEF-1002 0300-DEF-1001 0311-DEF-2004
0311-DEF-2003 0300-COMM-1004

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4101

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Training areas that support pyrotechnics
2. Live fire and maneuver range
3. Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Small arms to build range cards, assuming 4 TRPs, 1 FPL or PDF
2. All environments applicable (i.e., urban)

INF-MAN-3102: Conduct a listening post/observation post (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and supporting a defensive scheme of maneuver during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To provide early warning while seeking to avoid direct enemy contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct resupply.
3. Prepare for combat.
4. Execute command and control.
5. Conduct a passage of lines.
6. Move to the LP/OP.
7. Conduct link up, as required.
8. Conduct relief in place, as required.
9. Occupy the LP/OP.
10. Establish security.
11. Conduct weaponeering.
12. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
14. Improve positions, as necessary.
15. Confirm prescribed routes to friendly lines.
18. Conduct link up, as required.
19. Conduct relief in place, as required.
20. Break contact, as required.
21. Move along prescribed route(s) back to defense.
22. Conduct passage of lines.
23. Conduct post combat actions.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

- 0311-TRNG-2002
- 0300-PAT-1004
- 0300-WPNS-2001
- 0300-M203-1003
- 0300-DEMO-1001
- 0300-M16-1004
- 0300-M16-1003
- 0300-CMBH-1004
- 0311-TRNG-2002
- 0300-FSPT-2001
- 0300-WPNS-2002
- 0300-M203-1005
- 0300-M203-1002
- 0300-M16-1008
- 0300-M16-1005
- 0300-M16-1002
- 0300-M16-1001

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

- 0300-COMM-1005
- 0300-DEF-1002
- 0300-COMM-1003
- 0300-COMM-1002
- 0300-PAT-1009
- 0300-PAT-1003
- 0300-M203-1005
- 0300-M203-1003
- 0300-DEMO-1002
- 0300-M16-1003
- 0300-M16-1001
- 0300-CMBH-2003
- 0300-CMBH-1002
- 0300-CMBH-1001
- INF-MAN-3101
- 0311-DEF-2006
- 0300-COMM-1004
- 0300-COMM-1005
- 0300-PAT-1004
- 0300-M203-1001
- 0300-CMBH-1001
- 0300-CMBH-1002
- 0300-M16-1004
- 0300-M16-1005
- 0300-M16-1002
- 0300-M16-1001
- 0300-PAT-1003
- 0300-M203-1002
- 0300-M203-1003
- 0300-M16-1003
- 0300-CMBH-2004
- 0300-CMBH-1002
- 0300-CMBH-1003

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**INF-MAN-3201:** Conduct a passage of lines (D)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1, 2, 3, 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.
**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, with minimal disruption to operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct weaponeering.
4. Deconflict geometry of fires.
5. Prepare for combat (pre-combat actions).
6. Execute command and control.
7. Conduct linkup.
8. Set conditions for passage of lines (depart friendly lines).
9. Move through passage route(s).

**CHAINED EVENTS:**
- 0300-COMM-1005
- 0311-DEF-2006
- 0300-COMM-1003
- 0300-COMM-1002
- 0300-COMM-1001
- 0300-OPST-1001
- 0300-PAT-1007
- 0311-PAT-2001
- 0300-MOUT-1001
- 0300-M203-1005
- 0300-M203-1003
- 0300-M203-1002
- 0300-M203-1001
- 0300-M16-1004
- 0300-M16-1003
- 0300-M16-1001
- INF-MAN-3301
- INF-MAN-3101
- 0300-COMM-1004

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS:
Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units and include control measures for link up, accountability (lead/rear trace), coordinated casevac plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s).

**INF-MAN-3202:** Breach an obstacle (B)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, an order, mechanical breaching materials, and a secured obstacle.

**STANDARD:** To gain mobility through an obstacle and accomplish the mission with minimal delay.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Provide near side security.
2. Move to the obstacle.
3. Mechanically breach obstacle.
4. Proof lane.
5. Mark lane.
6. Provide far side security.
7. Support follow-on unit movement through breach lanes.
8. Conduct consolidation, as required.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0300-COMM-1005 0300-M16-1001 0300-COMM-1003
0300-COMM-1002 0300-COMM-1001 0300-MED-1001
0300-PAT-1005 0300-PAT-1004 0311-OFF-2007
0300-M203-1005 0300-M203-1003 0300-M203-1002
0300-M203-1001 0300-DEMO-2001 0300-M16-1004
0300-M16-1003 0300-COMM-1004

RELATED EVENTS:
0351-DEMO-2012 INF-MAN-4203 0351-DEMO-2003

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
4. TM 9-1375-213-12 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>100 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>600 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>600 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>120 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M</td>
<td>1 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40MM Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>2 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA35</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>2 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>1 grenade per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878</td>
<td>Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>1 fuses per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G891</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
EQUIPMENT: Mechanical breaching kit (grappling hook, sledge hammer, halligan tool, etc.).

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Appropriate demolition range (if ammunition is used)
2. Live fire and maneuver range
3. Training for this event can be augmented through use of IIT, DVTE, and VBS2.

INF-MAN-3203: Support by fire/overwatch (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and a moving or maneuvering unit/echelon scheme of maneuver; while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted; during daylight or limited visibility.

STANDARD: To support maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct resupply.
4. Prep for combat (pre-combat actions).
5. Execute command and control.
7. Occupy firing/overwatch positions.
8. Conduct targeting.
9. Improve positions as necessary.
10. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
11. Execute signal plan.
12. Determine effects on target(s).
13. Adjust fires/overwatch as necessary.
14. Displace as necessary.
15. Consolidate.
16. Conduct post combat actions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0300-COMM-1005 0300-CMBH-1001 0300-COMM-1003
0300-COMM-1002 0300-CMBH-1001 0300-MED-1001
0300-PAT-1004 0300-PAT-1003 0300-PAT-1002
0300-PAT-2005 INF-ASLT-3001 0311-OFF-2005
0300-M203-1003 0300-M203-1002 0300-M203-1001
0300-M16-1004 0300-M16-1003 0300-M16-1002
0300-M16-1001 0300-CMBH-1002 0300-COMM-1004

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>80 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>20 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>80 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>1 round per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>2 signals per platoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td>2 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)</td>
<td>4 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT</td>
<td>1 rocket per squad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228</td>
<td>1 fuses per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai</td>
<td>1 rocket per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE</td>
<td>1 rocket per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L934 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M</td>
<td>1 projectiles per Team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

- Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of IIT, DVTE, and VBS2.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Range will need to support a platoon level attack. Range must support all company weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

INF-MAN-3204: Consolidate (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and in preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD: To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish and improve all around security. (S)
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach. (A)
5. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
6. Redistribute ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment.
7. Conduct tactical casualty care as required.
8. Detain/process detainees as required.
10. Improve fields of fire, sectors of fire, obstacles. (F)
11. Establish/improve positions/entrenchment. (E)
12. Prepare for follow on operations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of IIT, DVTE, and VBS2.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The list of event components occurs nearly simultaneously.

INF-MAN-3205: Conduct a link up (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, contact/linkup point(s), and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To linkup with a friendly unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct Planning.
2. Conduct weaponeering.
3. Deconflict the geometry of fires.
5. Execute Command and Control.
6. Set conditions for linkup.
7. Move to contact point.
8. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
9. Stationary responds with far recognition signal.
10. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
11. Moving responds with near recognition signal.
12. Complete link up.
CHAINED EVENTS:
0300-COMM-1005 0300-COMM-1004 0300-COMM-1003
0300-COMM-1002 0300-COMM-1001 0300-PAT-3001
0300-PAT-1008 0300-PAT-1004 0300-PAT-1003
0300-PAT-1002 0311-PAT-2001 0300-OPTS-1001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of DVTE and VBS2.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability, signal plan, coordinated casevac plan. Link up can be physical or non-physical.

INF-MAN-3206: Detain personnel (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and apprehended personnel.

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict, rules of engagement, and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Search detainees for weapons, ammunition, and any other items that may provide potential intelligence value. (S)
2. Record initial findings.
3. Tag detainees. (T)
4. Report personnel detained. (R)
5. Evacuate to a detainee collection point. (E)
6. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position. (S)
7. Safeguard detainees. (S)
8. Complete documentation.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: Detainee kits.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Role players
2. Enemy documents/Information/weapons
3. TSE Kit
4. IIT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search.
2. Recording initial findings follows the need to photograph, sketch, witness statements and the details of the detainee and related equipment or documentation found, etc.
3. Tag detainees with a DD Form 2745 (Capture Tag) or a field-expedient capture tag that includes the following information: date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture as well as a sketch of findings locations, etc.
4. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist in questioning.
5. Unit should incorporate cultural and gender considerations into the event.

INF-MAN-3207: Conduct tactical casualty care (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and casualties.

STANDARD: To treat and prepare casualties for evacuation in a timely manner.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish security.
2. Provide care under fire, as required.
3. Move casualties to safe area, as required.
4. Provide tactical casualty care.
5. Maintain control of serialized weapons/gear.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0300-COMM-2001 0300-COMM-1005 0300-COMM-1004
0300-COMM-1003 0300-MED-1001 0300-COMM-1001
0300-COMM-1002

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.1A MTTP for Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
2. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Initial reporting is part of the coordination for transport. Final reporting is part of maintaining accountability.

INF-MAN-3301: Conduct a patrol (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a fire team, a mission, commander's intent, a fighting load, and while functioning as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To achieve commander's intent and without compromising the patrol.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Move in assigned formation.
2. Move as a base unit.
3. Maintain contact with the base unit.
4. Comply with tactical control measures.
5. Provide security in assigned sectors.

CHAINED EVENTS:
0300-COMM-1005 0300-FSPT-2001 0300-COMM-1003
0300-COMM-1002 0300-COMM-1001 0300-TRNG-2001
0300-OPCS-1001 0300-MED-1001 0300-PAT-1009
0300-PAT-1008 0300-PAT-1007 0300-PAT-1005
0300-PAT-1004 0300-PAT-1003 0300-PAT-1002
0300-PAT-1001 0311-PAT-2001 0300-PAT-2006
0300-PAT-2005 0300-PAT-2004 0300-PAT-2003
0300-PAT-2002 0300-PAT-2001 0300-MOUT-1001
0300-M203-1005 0300-M203-1004 0300-M203-1003
0300-M203-1002 0300-M203-1001 0300-DEM-1002
0300-M16-1004 0300-M16-1003 0300-M16-1002
0300-M16-1001 0300-CMBH-1002 0300-CMBH-1001
0300-COMM-1004

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4303
REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of IIT, DVTE, and VBS2.

INF-MGUN-3001: Occupy a firing position (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a machinegun team, mission, commander's intent, an area to occupy, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while wearing the assault load.

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish security.
2. Reconnoiter tentative position.
3. Move by stealth or by force to the selected position.
4. Integrate sectors of fire with adjacent machinegun team.
5. Incorporate local security to support the machinegun team.
6. Establish primary/alternate/supplementary positions as needed.
7. Establish communications.
8. Improve positions as necessary.
9. Perform continuing actions as necessary.
10. Conduct follow on missions as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0331-WPNS-1008 0331-LMG-1001 0331-WPNS-1006
0331-WPNS-1005 0331-WPNS-1004 0331-WPNS-1003
0331-WPNS-1002 0331-WPNS-1001 0331-M2-1014
0331-M2-1013 0331-M2-1012 0331-M2-1011
0331-M2-1010 0331-M2-1009 0331-M2-1008
0331-M2-1005 0331-M2-1004 0331-M2-1003
0331-M2-1002 0331-M2-1001 0331-MMG-1025
0331-MMG-1022 0331-MMG-1020 0331-MMG-2001
0331-MMG-1014 0331-MMG-1013 0331-MMG-1004
0331-MMG-1001 0331-MK19-1011 0331-MK19-1010
0331-MK19-1009 0331-MK19-1008 0331-MK19-1007
0331-MK19-1006 0331-MK19-1004 0331-MK19-1003
0331-MK19-1002 0331-MK19-1001 0331-LMG-1008
0331-LMG-1007 0331-LMG-1006 0331-LMG-1005
0331-LMG-1004 0331-LMG-1003 0331-LMG-1002
0331-WPNS-1007
CHAINED EVENTS:
0331-EMPL-1007  0331-LMG-1001  0331-EMPL-1002
0331-EMPL-1001  0331-EMPL-2013  0331-EMPL-2012
0331-EMPL-2011  0331-EMPL-2010  0331-EMPL-2005
0331-WPNS-1004  0331-M2-1005  0331-M2-1004
0331-M2-1002  0331-MMG-1004  0331-MMG-1001
0331-MK19-1004  0331-MK19-1003  0331-MK19-1002
0331-EMPL-1006

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This covers offense or defense operations while mounted or dismounted.
2. The event covers the full range of environmental conditions includes
   daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle,
   mountain, etc.
CHAPTER 8

MOS 0300 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>8000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVENT CODING</td>
<td>8001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF 0300 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS</td>
<td>8002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>8003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>8004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Infantry Occupational Field (OccFld). These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor’s individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

8001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0300</td>
<td>Basic Infantryman</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBRN</td>
<td>Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMBH</td>
<td>Combat Hunter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COND</td>
<td>Combat Conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEF</td>
<td>Defense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEMO</td>
<td>Demolitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSPT</td>
<td>Fire Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISUL</td>
<td>Infantry Small Unit Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M16</td>
<td>M16 Service Rifle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M203</td>
<td>M203 Grenade Launcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9</td>
<td>M9 Service Pistol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MED</td>
<td>Medical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBL</td>
<td>Mobility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOUT</td>
<td>Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Offense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTS</td>
<td>Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAT</td>
<td>Patrolling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNG</td>
<td>Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVEH</td>
<td>Tactical Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WPNS</td>
<td>Weapons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Core Skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 8002. INDEX OF 0300 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT CODE</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0300-CBRN-1001</td>
<td>Perform operator maintenance for a field protective mask</td>
<td>8-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CBRN-1002</td>
<td>Drink from a canteen</td>
<td>8-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CBRN-1003</td>
<td>Perform MOPP gear exchange</td>
<td>8-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CBRN-1004</td>
<td>Perform immediate decontamination</td>
<td>8-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CBRN-1005</td>
<td>Perform self-aid for a nerve agent</td>
<td>8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CMBH-1001</td>
<td>Conduct observation</td>
<td>8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CMBH-1002</td>
<td>Identify anomalies</td>
<td>8-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CMBH-1003</td>
<td>Interpret spoor</td>
<td>8-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CMBH-1004</td>
<td>Explain the decision cycle (OODA) process</td>
<td>8-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CMBH-1005</td>
<td>Utilize tactical questioning</td>
<td>8-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-COMM-1001</td>
<td>Communicate using hand and arm signals</td>
<td>8-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-COMM-1002</td>
<td>Communicate using limited visibility signals</td>
<td>8-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-COMM-1003</td>
<td>Communicate using wired communications</td>
<td>8-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-COMM-1004</td>
<td>Communicate using squad wireless communications</td>
<td>8-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-COMM-1005</td>
<td>Operate a VHF field radio</td>
<td>8-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-COMM-1006</td>
<td>Submit a message using NATO report format</td>
<td>8-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-COND-1001</td>
<td>March under an existence load</td>
<td>8-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-DEF-1001</td>
<td>Construct a two-man fighting hole</td>
<td>8-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-DEF-1002</td>
<td>Construct a hasty fighting position</td>
<td>8-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-DEF-1003</td>
<td>Defend a position</td>
<td>8-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-DEMO-1001</td>
<td>Qualify on the grenade distance and accuracy course</td>
<td>8-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-DEMO-1002</td>
<td>Engage targets with the M67 fragmentation grenade</td>
<td>8-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-DEMO-1003</td>
<td>Emplace an M18A1 Claymore mine</td>
<td>8-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1001</td>
<td>Perform weapons handling procedures with a service rifle/IAR</td>
<td>8-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1002</td>
<td>Maintain a service rifle</td>
<td>8-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1003</td>
<td>Perform corrective action with a service rifle</td>
<td>8-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1004</td>
<td>Demonstrate weapons carries with a service rifle</td>
<td>8-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1005</td>
<td>Zero a Rifle Combat Optic (RCO) to a service rifle</td>
<td>8-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1006</td>
<td>BZO the Back Up Iron Sight (BUIS) to a service rifle</td>
<td>8-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1007</td>
<td>Zero a Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIIM) to a service rifle/IAR</td>
<td>8-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Task Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1008</td>
<td>Execute Fundamental Rifle Marksmanship Table 1A</td>
<td>8-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1009</td>
<td>Execute Basic Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 2</td>
<td>8-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1010</td>
<td>Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3A Short Range Day</td>
<td>8-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1011</td>
<td>Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3B Short Range Night</td>
<td>8-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1012</td>
<td>Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3C Unknown Distance Day</td>
<td>8-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1013</td>
<td>Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3D Known Distance Day</td>
<td>8-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1014</td>
<td>Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4A Short Range Day</td>
<td>8-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1015</td>
<td>Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4B Short Range Night</td>
<td>8-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1016</td>
<td>Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4C Unknown Distance Day</td>
<td>8-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M16-1017</td>
<td>Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4D Unknown Distance Night</td>
<td>8-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M203-1001</td>
<td>Maintain an M203 grenade launcher</td>
<td>8-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M203-1002</td>
<td>Perform weapons handling procedures for the M203 grenade launcher</td>
<td>8-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M203-1003</td>
<td>Perform misfire procedures for an M203 grenade launcher</td>
<td>8-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M203-1004</td>
<td>Zero a M203 grenade launcher</td>
<td>8-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M203-1005</td>
<td>Engage targets with a grenade launcher</td>
<td>8-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-MED-1001</td>
<td>Perform tactical field care on a casualty</td>
<td>8-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-MOUT-1001</td>
<td>Perform individual movement in an urban environment</td>
<td>8-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-MOUT-1002</td>
<td>Perform individual actions while clearing a room</td>
<td>8-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-OFF-1001</td>
<td>Perform actions in a hasty firing position</td>
<td>8-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-OPTS-1001</td>
<td>Utilize limited visibility devices</td>
<td>8-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-1001</td>
<td>Determine the error in a lensatic compass</td>
<td>8-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-1002</td>
<td>Navigate with a map and compass</td>
<td>8-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-1003</td>
<td>Navigate with a compass</td>
<td>8-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-1004</td>
<td>Prepare for combat</td>
<td>8-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-1005</td>
<td>Perform individual movement techniques</td>
<td>8-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-1006</td>
<td>Handle detainees</td>
<td>8-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-1007</td>
<td>Perform individual actions in passage of lines</td>
<td>8-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-1008</td>
<td>Perform individual actions in a patrol</td>
<td>8-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-1009</td>
<td>Perform individual actions upon contact with the enemy</td>
<td>8-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-1010</td>
<td>Perform individual actions from a vehicle</td>
<td>8-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-1011</td>
<td>Visually identify Improvised Explosive Device (IED)</td>
<td>8-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-1012</td>
<td>React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)</td>
<td>8-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-WPNS-1001</td>
<td>Inspect the AT-4 light anti-armor weapon</td>
<td>8-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-WPNS-1002</td>
<td>Engage target with an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon</td>
<td>8-50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enclosure (1)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0300-WPNS-1003</td>
<td>Perform misfire procedures for an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon</td>
<td>8-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-WPNS-1004</td>
<td>Engage targets with an M72 series Light Anti-Armor Weapon</td>
<td>8-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-WPNS-1005</td>
<td>Perform misfire procedures for a Light Anti-Armor Weapon (M72A7 series)</td>
<td>8-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-WPNS-1006</td>
<td>Handle small arms threat weapons</td>
<td>8-54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2000 LEVEL EVENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0300-CNHB-2001</td>
<td>Analyze spoor</td>
<td>8-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CNHB-2002</td>
<td>Perform individual action in a tracking team</td>
<td>8-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CNHB-2003</td>
<td>Develop an integrated observation plan</td>
<td>8-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CNHB-2004</td>
<td>Profile an anomaly</td>
<td>8-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CNHB-2005</td>
<td>Lead a combat tracking team in a follow up</td>
<td>8-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CNHB-2006</td>
<td>Maintain relationship</td>
<td>8-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CNHB-2007</td>
<td>Conduct combat policing</td>
<td>8-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-CNHB-2008</td>
<td>Establish relationship</td>
<td>8-59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMUNICATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0300-COMM-2001</td>
<td>Submit a helicopter landing zone brief</td>
<td>8-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-COMM-2002</td>
<td>Submit a shell report</td>
<td>8-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-COMM-2003</td>
<td>Submit a casualty report</td>
<td>8-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-COMM-2004</td>
<td>Operate a UHF field radio</td>
<td>8-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-COMM-2005</td>
<td>Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices</td>
<td>8-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-COMM-2006</td>
<td>Employ a field expedient antenna</td>
<td>8-63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEMOLITIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0300-DEMO-2001</td>
<td>Probe for a mine</td>
<td>8-64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIRE SUPPORT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0300-FSPT-2001</td>
<td>Plan supporting arms</td>
<td>8-64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-FSPT-2002</td>
<td>Call for indirect fire using the grid method</td>
<td>8-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-FSPT-2003</td>
<td>Call for indirect fire using the polar method</td>
<td>8-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-FSPT-2004</td>
<td>Call for indirect fire using the shift from a known point method</td>
<td>8-68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-FSPT-2005</td>
<td>Act as an observer for Close Air Support (CAS) Type II or Type III terminal attack control</td>
<td>8-70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INFANTRY SMALL UNIT LEADERSHIP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0300-ISUL-2501</td>
<td>Lead a squad</td>
<td>8-71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M9**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0300-M9-2001</td>
<td>Perform weapons handling procedures with the service pistol</td>
<td>8-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M9-2002</td>
<td>Perform operator maintenance for the service pistol</td>
<td>8-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M9-2003</td>
<td>Engage targets with the service pistol</td>
<td>8-73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-M9-2004</td>
<td>Qualify with the service pistol</td>
<td>8-73</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MOBILITY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0300-MOBL-2001</td>
<td>Lead a team/squad in convoy/motorized operations</td>
<td>8-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-MOBL-2003</td>
<td>Conduct mounted land navigation</td>
<td>8-75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PATROLLING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-2001</td>
<td>Develop a warning order</td>
<td>8-76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-2002</td>
<td>Write a combat order</td>
<td>8-76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-2003</td>
<td>Issue a combat order</td>
<td>8-77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-2004</td>
<td>Develop a map overlay</td>
<td>8-78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-2005</td>
<td>Select a route utilizing a topographical map</td>
<td>8-78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-PAT-2006</td>
<td>Navigate with a Global Positioning System (GPS)</td>
<td>8-79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TACTICAL VEHICLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0300-TVEH-2001</td>
<td>Establish a load plan for a tactical vehicle</td>
<td>8-81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-TVEH-2002</td>
<td>Prepare an immobilized vehicle for towing operations from the front</td>
<td>8-82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-TVEH-2003</td>
<td>Perform hydraulic winch operations with a tactical vehicle</td>
<td>8-82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-TVEH-2004</td>
<td>Conduct non-standard recovery methods for a tactical vehicle</td>
<td>8-83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-TVEH-2005</td>
<td>Maneuver a tactical vehicle during off-road operations</td>
<td>8-84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-TVEH-2006</td>
<td>Camouflage a tactical vehicle</td>
<td>8-84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-TVEH-2009</td>
<td>Communicate using hand and arm signals</td>
<td>8-85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-TVEH-2010</td>
<td>Perform tactical vehicle maneuvers</td>
<td>8-86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-TVEH-2015</td>
<td>Communicate using organic tactical vehicle radio communications equipment</td>
<td>8-86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-TVEH-2017</td>
<td>Provide security during vehicle security halts</td>
<td>8-87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WEAPONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0300-WPNS-2001</td>
<td>Zero the Laser Boresight</td>
<td>8-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300-WPNS-2002</td>
<td>Bore sight a weapon using the Laser Boresight System</td>
<td>8-88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**8003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS**

**0300-CBRN-1001**: Perform operator maintenance for a field protective mask

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVALUATION-CODED:</th>
<th>NO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:</td>
<td>12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOS PERFORMING:</td>
<td>0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRADES:</td>
<td>PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSgt, SGTMAJ, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:</td>
<td>FORMAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONDITION:</td>
<td>Given a field protective mask and authorized cleaning supplies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STANDARD:</td>
<td>By ensuring serviceability of field protective mask.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERFORMANCE STEPS:</td>
<td>1. Disassemble the mask. 2. Inspect for cleanliness and serviceability. 3. Clean the mask. 4. Reassemble the mask. 5. Perform a function check.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REFERENCES:</td>
<td>1. TM 3-4240-339-10 Operator's Manual for Chemical-Biological Mask, M40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:</td>
<td>Enclosure (1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
EQUIPMENT:
1. M40 field protective mask
2. Cleaning supplies
3. M50 field protective mask

0300-CBRN-1002: Drink from a canteen

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMaj, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a canteen of water with an NBC cap and while wearing MOPP Level 4.

STANDARD: Without becoming contaminated.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Attach the canteen to the mask drinking tube.
2. Drink from the canteen.
3. Detach the canteen.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 3-4240-339-10 Operator's Manual for Chemical-Biological Mask, M40

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:
1. MOPP suits/NBC equipment
2. M40 field protective mask
3. M50 field protective mask

0300-CBRN-1003: Perform MOPP gear exchange

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMaj, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a decontamination kit, a new protective ensemble, a partner and a secure uncontaminated environment, while in MOPP 4.

STANDARD: Without becoming contaminated.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Decontaminate gear.
2. Prepare for decontamination.
3. Decontaminate mask and remove hood.
4. Remove overgarment and overboots.
5. Remove gloves.
6. Put on new overgarment.
7. Put on new overboots and gloves.
8. Secure hood.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:
1. M40 Field Protective Mask
2. MOPP gear
3. Individual Decontamination Kit
4. M50 field protective mask

0300-CBRN-1004: Perform immediate decontamination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, 1STSGT, MSgt, MGYSgt, SGTMAJ, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

CONDITION: Given the currently fielded individual decontamination kit and a field protective mask with carrier, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To remove contaminant.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Don and clear the field protective mask.
2. Seek overhead cover or use a poncho for protection against further contamination.
3. Remove 1 individual decontamination kit packet from the carrying pouch.
4. Tear the individual decontamination kit packet open at the notch. Remove applicator pad and discard empty packet.
5. Unfold the individual decontamination kit applicator pad and slip finger(s) into the handle.
6. Thoroughly scrub exposed skin on one hand until completely covered with black powder from the individual decontamination kit applicator pad.
7. Switch the applicator pad to the other hand and repeat step 6. Do not discard the pad when finished.
8. If unmasked when contaminated, stop breathing. Remove mask and thoroughly scrub exposed skin of face until completely covered with black powder, using the same individual decontamination kit applicator pad that was used on the hands.
9. Use a second individual decontamination kit applicator pad to thoroughly scrub exposed skin of the neck and ears until completely covered with black powder.
10. If masked without the hood secured tight when contaminated, thoroughly scrub exposed skin of the neck and ears until completely covered with black powder, using the same individual decontamination kit applicator pad that was used on the hands.
11. Redo hands until completely covered with black powder.
12. Put on protective gloves.
14. Use the individual decontamination kit to remove liquid contamination from the exterior of the individual weapon.
15. Use the individual decontamination kit to decontaminate the magazine, feed-tray, shoulder stock and trigger assembly, as appropriate.
16. Decontaminate the protective gloves using the individual decontamination kit.
17. Remove powder from the individual decontamination kit with soap and water when operational conditions permit.
18. Bury the used applicator pads and packets, if circumstances permit.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-CBRN-1005

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.1A MTTP for Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
2. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:
1. MOPP suits/NBC equipment
2. M40 field protective mask
3. Individual Decontamination Kit
4. Poncho

0300-CBRN-1005: Perform self-aid for a nerve agent

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GySgt, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSgt, SGTMAJ, CWo-2, CWo-3, CWo-4, CWo-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the currently fielded nerve agent antidote, MOPP gear and a field protective mask with carrier, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: Without becoming a casualty.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Don and clear an M40 field protective mask.
2. Identify the symptoms of the nerve agent.
3. Administer the nerve agent antidote.
4. Upgrade to MOPP Level 4.
5. Seek medical attention.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-CBRN-1004

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-ll.lA MTTP for Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:
1. M40 Field Protective Mask
2. MOPP gear
3. Currently fielded Nerve Agent Antidote Kit
4. M50 field protective mask.

0300-CMBH-1001: Conduct observation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area to observe, with or without the aid of observation devices, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To detect anomalies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct a hasty search.
2. Conduct a detailed search.
3. Build Sector Sketch.
4. Establish a baseline.
5. Maintain observation.
6. Record information.
7. Report as required.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-CMBH-1002

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces